The copy filmed here has been reproduced thanks to the generosity of:

Mills Memorial Library
McMaster University

The images appearing here are the best quality possible considering the condition and legibility of the original copy and in keeping with the filming contract specifications.

Original copies in printed paper covers are filmed beginning with the front cover and ending on the last page with a printed or illustrated impression, or the back cover when appropriate. All other original copies are filmed beginning on the first page with a printed or illustrated impression, and ending on the last page with a printed or illustrated impression.

The last recorded frame on each microfiche shall contain the symbol → (meaning "CONTINUED"), or the symbol ▽ (meaning "END"), whichever applies.

Maps, plates, charts, etc., may be filmed at different reduction ratios. Those too large to be entirely included in one exposure are filmed beginning in the upper left hand corner, left to right and top to bottom, as many frames as required. The following diagrams illustrate the method:

L'exemplaire filmé fut reproduit grâce à la générosité de:

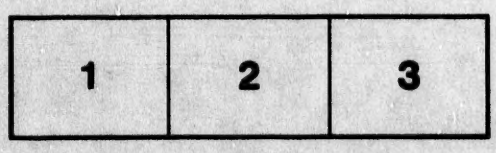
Mills Memorial Library
McMaster University

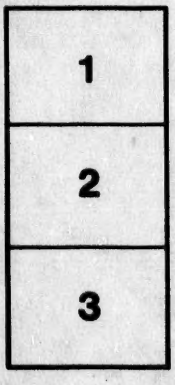
Les images suivantes ont été reproduites avec le plus grand soin, compte tenu de la condition et de la netteté de l'exemplaire filmé, et en conformité avec les conditions du contrat de filmage.

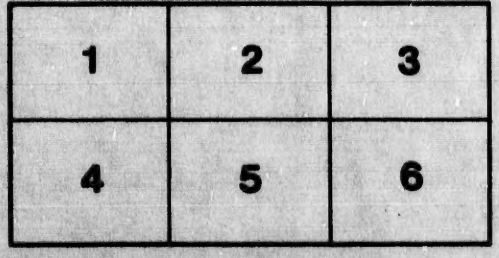
Les exemplaires originaux dont la couverture en papier est imprimée sont filmés en commençant par le premier plat et en terminant soit par la dernière page qui comporte une empreinte d'impression ou d'illustration, soit par le second plat, selon le cas. Tous les autres exemplaires originaux sont filmés en commençant par la première page qui comporte une empreinte d'impression ou d'illustration et en terminant par la dernière page qui comporte une telle empreinte.

Un des symboles suivants apparaîtra sur la dernière image de chaque microfiche, selon le cas: le symbole → signifie "A SUIVRE", le symbole ▽ signifie "FIN".

Les cartes, planches, tableaux, etc., peuvent être filmés à des taux de réduction différents. Lorsque le document est trop grand pour être reproduit en un seul cliché, il est filmé à partir de l'angle supérieur gauche, de gauche à droite, et de haut en bas, en prenant le nombre d'images nécessaire. Les diagrammes suivants illustrent la méthode.







32X

HISTORICAL ACCOUNT

OF THE MOST CELEBRATED

VOYAGES,

TRAVELS, AND DISCOVERIES,

FROM THE

TIME OF COLUMBUS

TO THE

PRESENT PERIOD.

"Non apis inde tulit *collecta* sedula *flores*." *Ovid.*

By WILLIAM MAVOR, LL.D.

VOL. VI.

LONDON:

PRINTED FOR E. NEWBERY

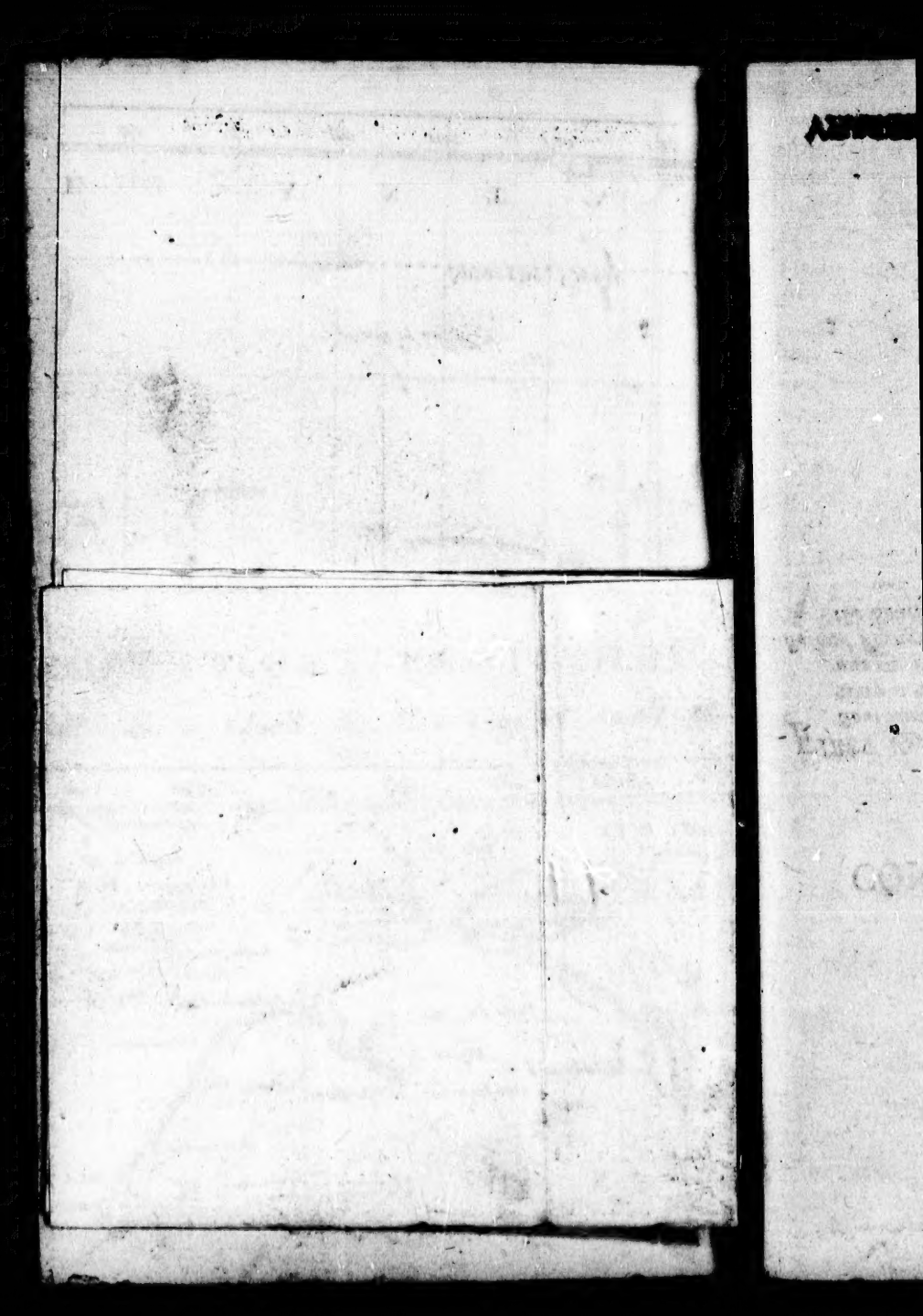
ST. PAUL'S CHURCH-YARD.

1796.

CONTENTS OF VOL. VI.

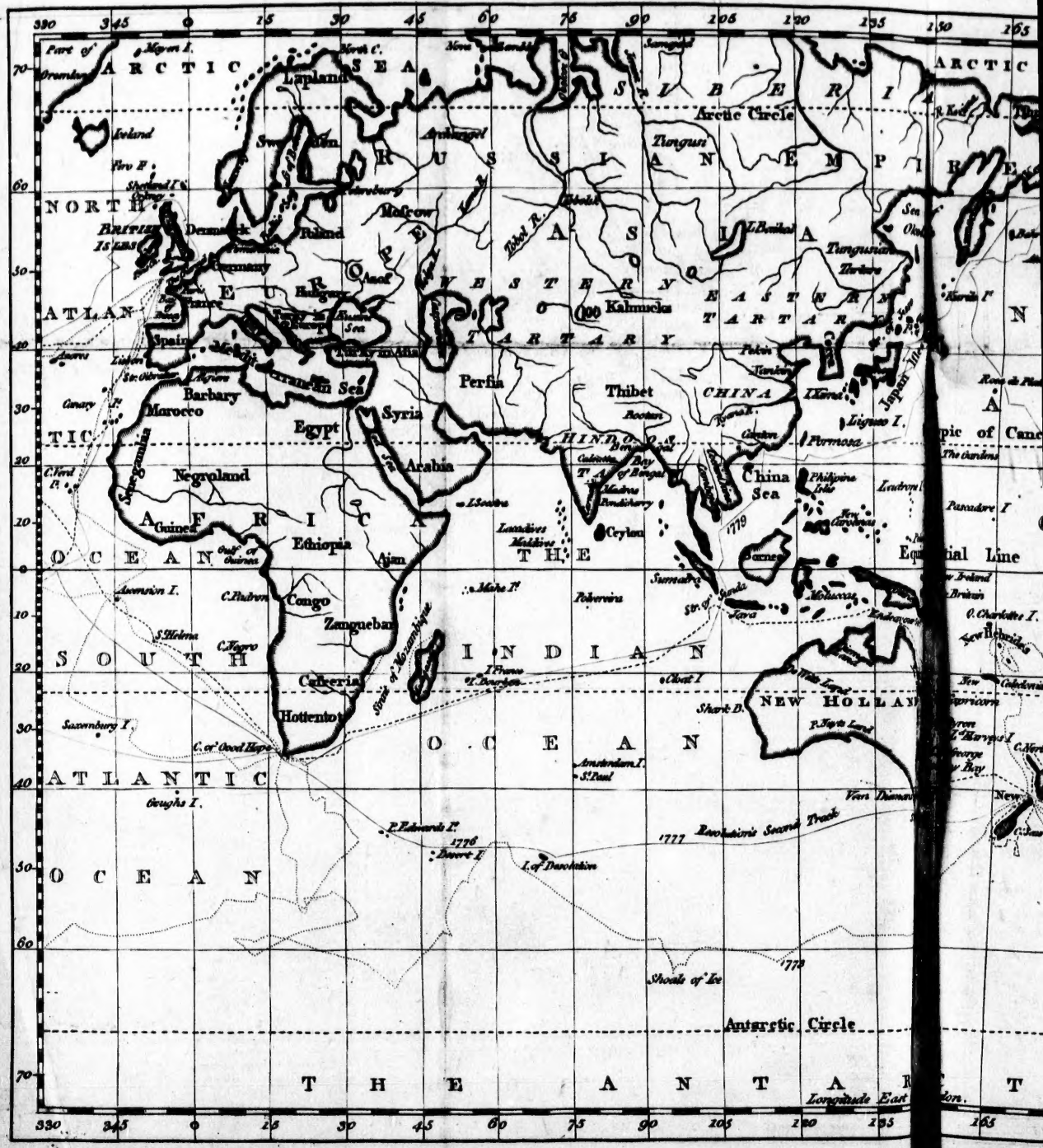
	Page
FIRST Voyage of Captain James Cook, to the Southern Hemiſphere; undertaken chiefly with a view of obſerving the Tranſit of Venus over the Sun's diſk, - - -	1
Second Voyage of Captain James Cook, to explore the Southern Hemiſphere, - - -	161

McMASTER UNIVERSITY LIBRARY



A CHART *of the* WORLD *on* MER

Exhibiting the Discoveries *made by* Capt.n *JAMES COOK in his* Three



LD *on* MERCATORS PROJECTION,

COOK in his Three Voyages *with the* Tracks *of the* Ships *under his command.*

FIRST VOYAGE

OF

CAPTAIN JAMES COOK,

IN THE

SOUTHERN HEMISPHERE;

UNDERTAKEN CHIEFLY WITH A VIEW OF OBSERVING THE TRANSIT OF VENUS OVER THE SUN'S DISK.

WHEN merit burſts through the clouds of original indigence, when genius and abilities gain the palm of reward, the biographer becomes animated with his ſubject, and feels the ſocial ſympathies expand within his breaſt.

Diſtinguiſhed as this country is for its able navigators, it acquires no inconſiderable acceſſion of fame from boaſting the name of Cook, whoſe three principal voyages we are now about to detail in an unbroken ſeries.

This able and amiable man was born at Marton, in Cleveland, a village about four miles from Great Ayton, in Yorkſhire, on the 27th of October 1728. His father, who lived in the humble ſtation of a farmer's ſervant, married a woman in the ſame ſphere of life with himſelf; and both were noted in their neighbourhood for their honeſty,

ſobriety, and induſtry, qualities which reflect a luſtre on the loweſt ranks.

When our navigator was about two years old, his father and family removed to Great Ayton, and was appointed to ſuperintend a conſiderable farm belonging to the late Thomas Scottowe, eſq. known by the name of Airyholm.

As the father long continued in this truſt, the ſon, of courſe, followed the ſame ſervile employment, as far as his tender years would admit. His early education appears to have been very ſlender; but at the age of thirteen we find him put under the tuition of Mr. Pullen, who taught ſchool at Ayton, where he learned the rudiments of arithmetic and book-keeping, and is ſaid to have ſhewn a remarkable facility in acquiring the ſcience of numbers.

About the beginning of 1745, when young Cook was ſeventeen years old, his father bound him apprentice to William Sanderſon, for four years, to learn the grocery and haberdaſhery buſineſs, at Snaith, a populous fiſhing town about ten miles from Whitby. But as he evinced a ſtrong partiality for a maritime life, for which his predilection was probably ſtrengthened by the ſituation of the place, and the company with which, it is probable, he aſſociated, after a year and a half's ſervitude, on ſome trivial diſagreement with his maſter, he obtained a releaſe from his engagements, and determined to follow the bent of his inclination.

While he continued at Snaith, according to Mr. Sanderſon's account, he diſcovered a maturity of judgment, and a quickneſs in calculations beyond his years.

In

In July 1746 he was bound apprentice to Meſſrs. Walker of Whitby, for the term of three years, which he ſerved to the full ſatisfaction of his maſters. His firſt voyage was on board the ſhip Freelove, burden of about four hundred and fifty tons, chiefly employed in the coal trade from Newcaſtle to London.

In May 1748, his maſter ordered him home to aſſiſt in rigging and fitting for ſea, a fine new ſhip, named the Three Brothers, of ſix hundred tons. This was deſigned to improve him in his profeſſion, and to qualify him for a better birth, when his ſervitude ſhould expire. After two coal voyages in this veſſel, ſhe was taken into the ſervice of government, and ſent as a tranſport to Middleburgh, to convey ſome troops to Dublin. Theſe being landed at their deſtination, another corps was taken on board, and brought to Liverpool. From thence the ſhip proceeded for Deptford, where ſhe was paid off in April 1749. The remaining part of the ſeaſon Cook ſerved on board her in the Norway trade.

Being honourably releaſed from his engagements, he next entered on board a ſhip employed in the Baltic trade, and performed ſeveral voyages, of no great importance, during the two following years. In 1752, his old maſter promoted him to be mate of one of his ſhips, called the Friendſhip, in which capacity he acted for ſome time, with ſo much credit to himſelf and ſatisfaction to his owners, that it is ſaid, he was offered the place of captain. This, however, he declined, and fortunate was it for his country he did ſo.

In the ſpring of 1755, hoſtilities commenced between Great Britain and France. As preſs-

warrants had been iſſued, Mr. Cook, who then lay in the river Thames, afraid of being preſſed, reſolved, if poſſible, to conceal himſelf; but afterwards reflecting on the difficulty of this, he adopted the reſolution of entering as a volunteer in the royal navy, "having a mind," as he expreſſed himſelf, "to try his fortune in that way."

In purſuance of this deſign, he repaired to a houſe of rendezvous at Wapping, and entered on board the Eagle, a ſixty gun ſhip, at that time commanded by Captain Hamer. To this ſhip, Captain, afterwards Sir Hugh, Palliſer, being appointed in October following, Cook's diligence and attention to the duties of his profeſſion did not eſcape the notice of that intelligent commander, and he met with every encouragement compatible with his humble ſtation.

Cook's merit having been blazoned among his connections and friends in his native country, ſome of them generouſly intereſted themſelves in his behalf, and procured a letter of recommendation to his captain from Mr. Oſbaldeſton, member of parliament for Scarborough, in which it was requeſted he would point out in what manner they could contribute to his promotion.

Captain Palliſer did full juſtice to Cook's character, and ſuggeſted, that a maſter's warrant might, perhaps, be procured for him, by which he would be put in a ſituation ſuited to his talents, and be enabled to reflect credit on thoſe who honoured him with their patronage.

In conſequence of this, intereſt was made for a maſter's warrant, which he obtain to the Grampus ſloop, in May 1759; but this appointment did not take place, as the former maſter unexpectedly returned. In a few days, however, he was made maſter

maſter of the Garland; but here too he was diſappointed, for, on enquiry, it was found that the ſhip had already ſailed. At laſt, he was appointed to the Mercury, which was deſtined for North America, under the command of Sir Charles Saunders, who, in conjunction with General Wolfe, was then engaged in the memorable ſiege of Quebec.

During that ſignal tranſaction, it was found neceſſary to obtain the ſoundings of the river St. Lawrence, directly oppoſite to the French camp at Montmorency and Beauport. As this was univerſally eſteemed to be a dangerous and difficult ſervice, and as Cook's ſagacity and intrepidity were now well known, Captain Palliſer recommended him for the undertaking; and in the choice that was made the ſervice was not injured. Cook executed his office in the completeſt manner, and to the entire ſatisfaction of his ſuperiors. He did not, however, effect this without great riſk. Being engaged in this purſuit for ſeveral ſucceſſive nights, he was at laſt diſcovered by the enemy, who ſent a number of canoes filled with Indians to ſurround him, and he had no other alternative but to make for the Iſle of Orleans, where he was ſo cloſely purſued, that he had ſcarcely leaped from the bow of the boat, before the Indians entered by the ſtern, and carried her off in triumph.

There is little reaſon to believe, that before this period Cook had uſed a pencil, or was acquainted with the principles of drawing; but ſuch was the vigour of his mind, and his aptitude for the acquiſition of knowledge, that he ſoon maſtered every object to which he applied. And notwithſtanding the diſadvantages under which

he laboured, he furniſhed the admiral with as complete a draught of the channel and its ſoundings, as could have been furniſhed by the moſt expert ſurveyor in peace and by daylight.

Our navigator performed another ſervice, not leſs important, and which redounds equally to his honour. The navigation of the river St. Lawrence is both difficult and dangerous, and was then particularly ſo to the Engliſh, who were ſtrangers in that quarter. The admiral, therefore, who had conceived a very favourable opinion of Mr. Cook's abilities, appointed him to ſurvey the river below Quebec, which he alſo executed with the ſame diligence and ability he had diſplayed on the former occaſion.

This chart of the river, when completed, was publiſhed, with ſoundings and directions for ſafely navigating it; and ſo great was the accuracy obſerved, that it has ſuperſeded all other ſurveys.

After the conqueſt of Canada, ſo glorious to every perſon who had a ſhare in it, Mr. Cook was appointed maſter of the Northumberland, under Lord Colvill, on the 2d of September 1759. In this ſhip his lordſhip continued the following winter as commodore, at Halifax; and Cook's conduct, in his new ſtation, did not fail, as on former occaſions, to gain him the friendſhip and eſteem of his commander.

Senſible that he was now in the road to promotion, he ſhewed a laudable deſire to qualify himſelf to adorn his profeſſion, by devoting his leiſure hours to the ſtudy of ſuch branches of knowledge as reflect a luſtre on naval life. At Hallifax he firſt read Euclid's Elements, and ſtudied aſtronomy. The books he was able to procure, were few indeed; but application and perſeverance

ſeverance ſupplied many deficiencies, and enabled him to make a progreſs, which a man of leſs genius could not attain under much ſuperior advantages.

He received a lieutenant's commiſſion on the 1ſt of April 1760, and daily advanced in the career of glory. In September 1762, he aſſiſted at the recapture of Newfoundland, after which the Engliſh fleet remained ſome time at Placentia, in order to put that place into a better ſtate of defence. During this period, Mr. Cook had another opportunity of diſplaying his diligence, and manifeſting his zeal in the ſervice of his country; he ſurveyed the harbour and heights of that place, and, by this means, attracted the notice of Captain, afterwards Admiral, Graves, who was at that time governor of Newfoundland. Captain Graves having entered into converſation with him, found him poſſeſſed of ſuch intelligence and judgment, that he conceived a very favourable opinion of his abilities in general, and his nautical ſkill in particular; and in cultivating a longer acquaintance with him, was ſtill more and more prepoſſeſſed in his favour.

Endowed with a vigorous and active mind, and ſtimulated, perhaps, by the ſucceſs that had attended his paſt labours, and the hopes of future promotion, Cook continued to diſplay the moſt unremitting aſſiduity to make himſelf acquainted with the North American coaſt, and to facilitate its navigation; while the eſteem which Captain Graves had juſtly conceived for him, was heightened by the concurrent teſtimonies of approbation, which all the officers, under whom he had ſerved, ſo freely paid him.

Towards

Towards the close of 1762, Lieutenant Cook returned to England, and on the 21st of December he married at Barking in Essex, a young lady of the name of Batts, whom he tenderly loved, and who had every claim to his warmest affection and esteem. It is said, that Cook had been godfather to this lady, and that he declared at that time his wish for their future union. If this anecdote is true, it is a singular instance of the firmness of his character, and the strength of his attachment. His situation in life, however, and the high and important services to which he was called, did not suffer him to enjoy, without interruption, that matrimonial felicity which both parties seem to have been so well qualified to taste.

On the conclusion of the war in 1763, Captain Graves was again sent out as governor of Newfoundland; and as that island was considered of great commercial importance, and had been a principal object of contention between Great Britain and France, the governor obtained, at his pressing solicitation, an establishment for the survey of its coasts; and Lieutenant Cook was appointed to carry this plan into execution. He, therefore, went out with his friend the governor; and having surveyed the small islands of St. Pierre and Miquelon, which, by treaty, had been ceded to France; after the business was finished he returned to England, at the close of the season.

In the beginning of the following year, he accompanied his former patron, Sir Hugh Palliser, who had been appointed governor of Labradore and Newfoundland, and prosecuted his surveys of the coasts as before.

For

For his employment, Cook was, by the unanimous voice of the beſt judges, deemed extremely well qualified; and the charts which he afterwards publiſhed, reflect the higheſt credit on his abilities. He alſo explored the interior of Newfoundland, in a much more accurate manner than had ever been done before; and by penetrating into the heart of the country, diſcovered ſeveral large lakes, the poſition of which he exactly aſcertained. In this ſervice he appears to have been occaſionally engaged till 1767. However, we find him with Sir William Burnaby, on the Jamaica ſtation in 1765; and that officer having occaſion to ſend diſpatches to the governor of Jucatan, relative to the log cutters in the Bay of Honduras, Lieutenant Cook was ſelected for that miſſion, and he performed it in a manner that entitled him to the approbation of the admiral. A relation of this voyage and journey was publiſhed in 1769, under the title of "Remarks on a Paſſage from the River Baliſe, in the Bay of Honduras, to Merida, the capital of the Province of Jucatan, in the Spaniſh Weſt Indies, by Lieutenant Cook."

That our navigator had, by this time, made a conſiderable proficiency in practical aſtronomy, is evident from a ſhort paper, drawn up by him, which was inſerted in the ſeventh volume of the Philoſophical Tranſactions, entitled, "An Obſervation of an Eclipſe of the Sun at the Iſland of Newfoundland, Auguſt 5, 1766, with the Longitude of the Place of Obſervation deduced from it." This obſervation was made at one of the Burgeo Iſlands, near Cape Ray, in latitude 47 deg. 36 min. 19 ſec. on the ſouthweſt extremity of Newfoundland; and Cook's paper having been communicated

municated to Mr. Witchell, he compared it with an obſervation made on the ſame eclipſe by Profeſſor Hornſby, and thence computed the difference of longitude of the places of obſervation, making proper allowance for parallax, and the prolate ſpheroidal figure of the earth. That Cook was now accounted an able mathematician, the admiſſion of this paper into the Philoſophical Tranſactions, and the notice that was taken of it, will ſufficiently verify.

For the preſent reign it was reſerved to carry the ſpirit of enterpriſe to its fulleſt extent, and to direct it to the accompliſhment of the nobleſt purpoſes. As ſoon as the return of peace gave an opportunity for promoting the intereſts of ſcience, by enlarging the bounds of diſcovery, two voyages were projected by his preſent majeſty, which were performed, as has been ſeen in our preceding volume, by Captains Byron, Wallis, and Carteret; and before the two latter gentlemen returned, a third was reſolved on, the principal object of which was the improvement of aſtronomy.

It having been long before calculated, that the planet Venus would paſs over the Sun's diſk in 1769, it was judged that the moſt proper place for obſerving this phenomenon, would be either at the Marqueſas, or at one of thoſe iſlands to which Taſman had given the ſeveral appellations of Amſterdam, Rotterdam, and Middleburgh; but which are now better known under the general name of the Friendly Iſles. This being a matter of much importance in the ſcience of aſtronomy, the Royal Society, with a laudable zeal for its advancement, preſented a memorial to his majeſty, requeſting, among other things, that a veſſel

veſſel might be fitted out at the expence of government, to convey proper perſons to obſerve his tranſit at one of the places already mentioned.

The petition being readily complied with, and orders having been given by the lords commiſſioners of the admiralty to provide a veſſel for that purpoſe, on the 3d of April, Mr. Stephens, the ſecretary to the board, informed the ſociety that every thing was expediting according to their wiſhes.

Mr. Dalrymple was originally fixed on to ſuperintend this expedition: a man eminent in ſcience, a member of the Royal Society, and who had already diſtinguiſhed himſelf reſpecting the geography of the Southern Ocean. As this gentleman had been regularly bred to the ſea, he inſiſted on having a brevet commiſſion, as captain of the veſſel, before he would undertake the employ. Sir Edward Hawke, who then preſided at the admiralty board, violently oppoſed this meaſure; and being preſſed on the ſubject, declared, that nothing could induce him to give the ſanction of his name to ſuch a commiſſion.

Both parties were inflexible; and it was, therefore, thought expedient to look out ſome other perſon to conduct the expedition. Accordingly, Mr. Stephens having recommended Lieutenant Cook, and this recommendation being ſtrengthened by the teſtimony of Sir Hugh Palliſer, who was well acquainted with Cook's merit, and abilities for the diſcharge of this office, he was appointed to this diſtinguiſhed poſt by the lords commiſſioners, and promoted to the rank of lieutenant of the royal navy on the 25th of May 1768.

This appointment having taken place, Sir Hugh Palliſer was commiſſioned to provide a veſſel adapted

adapted for ſuch a voyage. After examining a great number of ſhips, then lying in the Thames, in conjunction with Cook, of whoſe judgment he entertained the higheſt opinion, they at laſt fixed on the Endeavour, a veſſel of three hundred and ſeventy tons, which had been built for the coal trade.

In the interim, Captain Wallis having returned from his voyage round the world, and having ſignified to the Royal Society, that Port Royal Harbour in King George's Iſland, now called Otaheite, would be the moſt convenient place for obſerving the tranſit, his opinion was adopted, and the obſervers were ordered to repair thither.

Mr. Charles Green, the coadjutor of Dr. Bradley, the aſtronomer royal, was nominated to aſſiſt Captain Cook in conducting the aſtronomical part of the undertaking; and he was accompanied alſo by Joſeph Banks, eſq. the preſent preſident of the Royal Society, whoſe baronetage, to which he has been ſince raiſed, reflects honour on his ſovereign and the order. This friend of ſcience, at an early period of life, poſſeſſed of an opulent fortune and zealous to apply it to the beſt ends, embarked on this tedious and hazardous enterpriſe, animated by the wiſh alone of improving himſelf, and enlarging the bounds of knowledge. He took two draughtſmen with him, and had likewiſe a ſecretary and four ſervants in his retinue.

Dr. Solander, an ingenious and learned Swede, who had been appointed to a place in the Britiſh Muſeum, and was an adept in natural philoſophy, likewiſe joined the expedition. Poſſeſſed of the enthuſiaſm with which Linnæus inſpired his diſciples, he braved danger in the proſecution of his favourite

favourite ſtudies, and being a man of erudition and capacity, he added no ſmall eclat to the voyage in which he embarked.

Though the principal intention of this expedition was to obſerve the tranſit of Venus, it was thought proper to make it comprehend other objects alſo. Captain Cook was, therefore, directed, after he had accompliſhed his main buſineſs, to proceed in making farther diſcoveries in the South Seas, which now began to be explored with uncommon reſolution.

The complement of the Endeavour conſiſted of eighty-four perſons. She was victualled for eighteen months, and ten carriage and twelve ſwivel guns, with abundance of ammunition, and all manner of ſtores were taken on board.

Being completely fitted for ſea, Captain Cook ſailed from Deptford on the 30th of July 1768, and on the 13th of Auguſt anchored in Plymouth Sound, from which, after a few days ſtay, they proceeded to ſea.

The firſt land they made, after their leaving the Channel, was on the 2d of September, when Cape Finiſterre and Cape Ortugal, in Spain, both came in view. They arrived on the 13th at Madeira, and anchored in Fonchial Road. Here unfortuately they loſt Mr. Weir, the maſter's mate, who, in heaving the anchor, fell overboard and was drowned.

This iſland has a beautiful appearance from the ſea, thoſe parts of hills which preſent themſelves being covered with vines.

The only article of trade is wine, which is made by preſſing the juice out in a ſquare wooden veſſel. The perſons employed, having taken off their ſtockings and jackets, get into it, and with

their elbows and feet preſs out as much of the juice as they can. In like manner the ſtalks, being tied together, are preſſed under a ſquare piece of wood by a lever, with a ſtone faſtened to the end of it.

There are no wheel carriages of any ſort, nor have the people any thing that reſembles them, except a hollow board, or ſledge, upon which thoſe wine veſſels are drawn, that are too big to be carried by hand.

Nature has been very liberal in her gifts to Madeira. The inhabitants are not without ingenuity, but they want induſtry. The ſoil is ſo very rich, and there is ſuch a variety in the climate, that there is ſcarcely any article, either of the neceſſaries or luxuries of life, which cannot be cultivated in the iſland. Pine apples and mangoes grow almoſt ſpontaneouſly in the town, and great variety of fruit upon the hills. Corn is alſo very large and plenty. The beef, mutton, and pork, are remarkably good.

Foncho, which is fennel in Portugueſe, gave name to the town of Fonchial. It is ſeated at the bottom of a bay; indifferently built, the ſtreets narrow, and very wretchedly paved. In the churches there are great numbers of ornaments, with pictures and images of ſaints, for the moſt part indifferently executed. A better taſte prevails in ſome of the convents, particularly that of the Franciſcans, where ſimplicity and neatneſs unite. The infirmary does honour to the architect, and is the moſt capital edifice in the whole place.

There are many very high hills; Pico Ruivo is near five thouſand one hundred feet in height, perpendicularly from its baſe. The inhabitants

are

are computed to be between ſeventy and eighty thouſand; and the revenue ariſing from the cuſtoms, is ſuppoſed to amount to twenty or thirty thouſand pounds ſterling per annum.

They ſailed from Madeira September 19th. On the 23d they ſaw the Peak of Teneriffe. This mountain is near fifteen thouſand four hundred feet high. On the 29th they ſaw Bona Viſta, one of the Cape de Verd Iſlands. From Teneriffe to Bona Viſta they obſerved flying fiſh in conſiderable numbers, which appeared very beautiful, their ſides reſembling burniſhed ſilver. Mr. Banks, on the 7th of October, caught what is called a Portugueſe man of war, together with ſeveral marine animals of the Moluſca tribe.

On the 25th of October, they croſſed the line with the uſual forms. On the 29th, in the evening, they ſaw the luminous appearance of the ſea mentioned by navigators, it emitted rays of light reſembling thoſe of lightning. Mr. Banks and Dr. Solander threw out a caſting-net, when a ſpecies of the Meduſa was caught, reſembling a metallic ſubſtance greatly heated, emitting a whitiſh light. Some crabs were alſo caught at the ſame time, which were exceeding ſmall, yet gave a very glittering appearance. Theſe animals have not yet been deſcribed by naturaliſts.

Proviſions now falling ſhort, it was determined to put into Rio de Janeiro; where they arrived on the 13th.

Mr. Hicks, the firſt lieutenant, was ſent before in the pinnace to the city, to inform the governor, that they put in there for refreſhments and a pilot. The pinnace returned without the lieutenant, who was detained till the captain came on ſhore. Soon after a ten-oared boat, filled with

ſoldiers, came up, and rowed round the ſhip, without any converſation taking place. A ſecond boat came up, with ſeveral of the viceroy's officers; they enquired whence the Endeavour came; what ſhe had on board; her number of men, guns, and deſtination. Theſe, and many other queſtions, were anſwered without equivocation; when they apologized for detaining the lieutenant, and other ſteps they had taken, which they juſtified on the plea of cuſtom.

Captain Cook went on ſhore on the 14th, and obtained leave to purchaſe what he wanted, on condition of employing an inhabitant as a factor. The captain judging that the viceroy imagined they were come to trade, endeavoured to convince him of his miſtake, by acquainting him, that they were bound to the ſouthward, to obſerve the tranſit of Venus; a very intereſting object to the advancement of navigation, of which phenomenon he appeared to be totally ignorant.

The viceroy having ordered, that only the captain, and ſuch ſailors as were neceſſary to be upon duty, ſhould be ſuffered to land; they, notwithſtanding, attempted to come on ſhore, but were prevented by the guard-boat. Several of the crew, however, unknown to the ſentinel, ſtole out of the cabin window at midnight, letting themſelves down by a rope into the boat; and rowing to ſome unfrequented part of the ſhore, made excurſions up the country, though not ſo far as they wiſhed. When the captain complained of theſe reſtrictions, the only anſwer he obtained was, that he acted in conformity to his maſter's orders. It was now agreed to preſent two memorials to the viceroy; one was written by the captain, the other by Mr. Banks: their anſwers were

no

no way ſatisfactory. The captain, judging it neceſſary, in vindication of his compliance, to urge the viceroy to an act of force in the execution of his orders, ſent Lieutenant Hicks, with a packet, with directions not to allow a guard in his boat. The officer of the guard-boat did not oppoſe him by force, but accompanying the lieutenant on ſhore, went to the viceroy, and acquainted him with what had paſſed, which induced his excellency to refuſe opening the packet, commanding the lieutenant to return. He found a ſoldier had been put on board the boat in his abſence, as a guard, and inſiſted upon his quitting it. The officer now ſeized the boat's crew, and conducted them to priſon, under a guard; and the lieutenant was ſent back to the ſhip, guarded likewiſe. When Mr. Hicks had acquainted the captain with theſe tranſactions, the latter wrote to the viceroy, demanding his boat and men, and incloſed that very memorial, which he refuſed to receive from the lieutenant.

This expreſs was ſent by a petty officer, and the viceroy promiſed to return an anſwer. In the interim, in a ſudden guſt of wind, the long-boat, with four pipes of rum, went adrift, with a ſmall ſkiff of Mr. Banks's that was faſtened to her. The misfortune was ſtill greater, as the pinnace was on ſhore. The yawl was manned immediately, but did not return till next morning, when ſhe brought all the people on board. From them Captain Cook learnt, that the long boat having filled with water, they had brought her to a grappling, and quitted her; and falling in with a reef of rocks, on their return, they were compelled to cut adrift the little boat belonging to Mr. Banks. In this ſituation the captain diſ-

patched another letter to the viceroy, acquainting him with the accident; at the ſame time deſiring he would aſſiſt them with a boat to recover their own: this was accompanied with a freſh demand of the pinnace and her crew. His excellency at length complied with both the requeſt and demand; and the ſame day they fortunately recovered the long boat and ſkiff.

Mr. Banks, on the 26th, artfully eluded the vigilance of the guard, and went on ſhore. He avoided the town, and paſſed the day in the fields, where the chief objects of his curioſity lay.

Being prepared for ſea, with water and proviſions, they took on board a pilot the 1ſt of December, but the wind being contrary, they were prevented getting out.

On the 7th, having paſſed the fort, the pilot was diſcharged, and the guard-boat quitted them at the ſame time.

The town of Janeiro is ſituated on the weſt ſide of the river, from which it extends about three quarters of a mile. The ground on which it ſtands is pretty level. Some of its ſtreets run parallel from north to ſouth, and are interſected by others at right angles. The principal ſtreet is near a hundred feet in width; the other ſtreets are commonly twenty or thirty feet wide. The houſes adjoining to the principal ſtreet have three ſtories, but in other places they are very irregular, though built after the ſame manner as in Liſbon.

The viceroy's palace forms the right angle of a large ſquare; the palace, mint, ſtables, gaol, &c. compoſing but one large building, which has two ſtories, and is ninety feet from the water. In the centre of the ſquare is a fountain ſupplied with water from a ſpring at the diſtance of three miles, conveyed

conveyed by an aqueduct. From this fountain both the ſhipping and inhabitants are ſupplied with water. At every corner of the ſtreets is an altar. Negroes are almoſt the only people employed in ſelling the different commodities expoſed in the market, and they fill up their leiſure time in ſpinning of cotton.

The gentry here keep their carriages, which are drawn by mules; the ladies, however, uſe a ſedan chair, boarded before and behind, with curtains on each ſide, which is carried by two negroes.

The apothecaries' ſhops ſerve the purpoſes of a coffee houſe, people meeting in them to drink capillaire, and play at back-gammon. Beggars, who infeſt the ſtreets of moſt European cities, are not to be found in this.

With regard to the women, it is on all hands agreed, that the females of the Portugueſe and Spaniſh ſettlements, in South America, are much addicted to gallantry. According to Dr. Solander's, account, as ſoon as the evening began, females appeared on all ſides in every window, and particularized their favourites, by giving them noſegays.

The climate of Rio de Janeiro is both agreeable and healthy, being free from many inconveniences that are incident to other tropical countries. The air is but ſeldom immoderately hot, as the ſea breeze conſtantly begins to blow about ten o'clock in the morning, and continues until night, when it is generally ſucceeded by a land wind.

The ſoil produces all the tropical fruits, ſuch as oranges, lemons, limes, melons, mangoes, and cocoa-nuts, in great abundance.

The mines are rich, and lie a conſiderable way upthe country. They are kept ſo private, that any perſon found upon the road which leads to them, is hung upon the next tree, unleſs he can give a ſatisfactory account of the cauſe of his being in that ſituation. Near forty-thouſand negroes are annually imported to dig in theſe mines, which are ſo pernicious to the human frame, and occaſion ſo great a mortality amongſt the poor wretches employed in them, that in the year 1766 twenty thouſand more were drafted from the town of Rio, to ſupply the deficiency of the former number. Who can read this without emotion!

The current coin is Portugueſe, which is ſtruck here; the ſilver pieces are called Petacks, of different value; and the copper are five and ten ree pieces.

The harbour is ſafe and commodious, and may be diſtinguiſhed by a remarkable hill, in the ſhape of a cone, at the weſt point of the bay.

Thurſday, December 8th, 1768, having procured all neceſſary ſupplies, they left Rio de Janeiro. They did not meet with any material occurrence from this time to the 22d, when they were ſurrounded by great numbers of porpoiſes, of a ſingular ſpecies, which were about fifteen feet in length, and of an aſh colour.

On the 23d, they obſerved an eclipſe of the moon; and about ſeven o'clock in the morning, a ſmall white cloud appeared in the weſt, from which a train of fire iſſued, extending itſelf weſterly; about two minutes after, they heard two diſtinct loud exploſions, immediately ſucceeding each other like cannon; after which the cloud ſoon diſappeared.

January

January 4th, 1769, they ſaw an appearance of land, which they miſtook for Pepys' Iſland; but on their ſtanding towards it, it proved what the ſailors call a fog bank. On the 14th they entered the Straight of La Maire; but the tide being againſt them, they were driven out with great violence, and the waves ran ſo high, that the ſhip's bowſprit was frequently under water; at length, however, they got anchorage, at the entrance of a little cove, which Captain Cook called St. Vincent's Bay.

The weeds, which here grow upon rocky ground, are very remarkable; they appear above the ſurface in eight and nine fathoms water; the leaves are four feet in length, and many of the ſtalks, though not more than an inch and a half in circumference, above one hundred. Mr. Banks and Dr. Solander having been on ſhore ſome hours, returned with more than a hundred different plants and flowers, hitherto unnoticed by the European botaniſts.

Sunday 15th, having anchored in twelve fathoms water, upon coral rocks, before a ſmall cove, diſtant from ſhore about a mile, two of the natives came down upon the beach, in expectation that they would land; but this ſituation affording little ſhelter, the captain got under ſail again, and the natives retired.

About two o'clock they anchored in the Bay of Good Succeſs, and the captain went on ſhore, accompanied by Mr. Banks and Dr. Solander, to ſearch for a watering place, and confer with the Indians. Theſe gentlemen proceeded about a hundred yards before the captain, when two of the Indians, having advanced forward and ſeated themſelves, they roſe, upon Mr. Banks and the doctor's

doctor's coming up, and each of them threw away a ſmall ſtick, which they had before in their hands; this they did in ſuch a direction, that the ſtick flew both from themſelves and the ſtrangers, which they meant as a token of peace. They then returned briſkly towards their companions, who had remained at ſome diſtance behind, and made ſigns to the ſtrangers to advance, which they accordingly complied with. The reception the gentlemen met with was friendly, though the manner was uncouth. The civility was returned, by the diſtribution of beads and ribbons, with which the Indians were much pleaſed. After a mutual confidence had been thus eſtabliſhed, the reſt of the Engliſh party joined, and a general converſation, though of a ſingular kind, enſued. Three of the Indians now returned with the captain and his friends to the ſhip, whom they clothed and entertained. They refuſed to drink rum or brandy, after taſting them; intimating by ſigns that it burnt their throats. They were of a middle ſtature, with broad flat faces, low foreheads, high cheeks, noſes inclining to flatneſs, wide noſtrils, ſmall black eyes, large mouths, ſmall, but indifferent, teeth, and black ſtraight hair, falling down over their ears and forehead, which was commonly ſmeared with brown and red paint; and, like all the original natives of America, they were beardleſs. Their garments were the ſkins of guanicos and ſeals, which they wrapped round their ſhoulders. The women have a ſmall ſtring tied round each ankle, and wear each a flap of ſkin round the middle.

Mr. Banks, Dr. Solander, Mr. Buchan, and ſeveral other gentlemen, accompanied by ſervants, went a conſiderable way into the country, where they

they had marchy ground, and very cold blaſts of wind and ſnow, to contend with; however, after great fatigue, they at laſt attained a conſiderable eminence they had in view. Here they found a great variety of plants, that gratified their curioſity, and repaid them for their toil.

It was now near eight o'clock in the evening, and Dr. Solander, who knew from experience that extreme cold, when joined with fatigue, occaſions a drowſineſs that is not eaſily reſiſted, entreated his friends to keep in motion, however diſagreeable it might be to them; his words were, "Whoever ſits down, will ſleep; and whoever ſleeps, will wake no more." Every one ſeemed accordingly, armed with reſolution; but on a ſudden, the cold became ſo very intenſe, as to threaten the moſt direful effects. It was very remarkable, that Dr. Solander himſelf, who had ſo forcibly admoniſhed and alarmed his party, ſhould be the firſt who inſiſted upon being ſuffered to repoſe. In ſpite of the moſt earneſt entreaties of his friends, he lay down amidſt the ſnow, and it was with great difficulty they kept him awake. One of the black ſervants became alſo weary and faint, and was upon the point of following the doctor's example. Mr. Buchan was therefore detached with a party to make a fire at the firſt commodious ſpot they could meet with. Mr. Banks, with four more, remained with the doctor; and Richmond the black, who, with the moſt difficulty, were induced to come on; but after walking a few miles farther, they expreſſed their inability of proceeding. When the black was informed, that if he remained there he would infallibly be frozen to death, he replied, that he was ſo exhauſted with fatigue, that death would be a

relief to him. Doctor Solander ſaid he was not unwilling to go, but that he muſt firſt take ſome ſleep, notwithſtanding what he had before declared to the company.

Thus reſolved, they both ſat down, ſupported by buſhes, and in a ſhort time fell faſt aſleep. Intelligence now came from the advanced party, that a fire was kindled about a quarter of a mile farther on the way. Mr. Banks then waked the doctor, who had almoſt loſt the uſe of his limbs already, though it was but a few minutes ſince he ſat down; he nevertheleſs conſented to go on. Every meaſure taken to relieve the black proved ineffectual; he remained motionleſs, and they were obliged to leave him to the care of the other black ſervant and a ſailor, who appeared to have been the leaſt hurt by the cold; and they were to be relieved, as ſoon as two others were ſufficiently warmed to ſupply their places. The doctor was with much difficulty got to the fire. Thoſe who were ſent to relieve the companions of Richmond, returned in about half an our without being able to find them. There was a fall of ſnow which inceſſantly continued for near two hours, and there remained no hopes of ſeeing the three abſentees again, at leaſt, alive. About twelve o'clock, however, a great ſhouting was heard at a diſtance, which gave inexpreſſible ſatisfaction to every one preſent. Mr. Banks and four others went forth and met the ſailor, with juſt ſtrength enough to walk; he was immediately ſent to the fire, and they proceeded to ſeek for the two others. They found Richmond upon his legs, but incapable of moving them; the other black was lying ſenſeleſs upon the ground. All endeavours to bring them to the fire were fruitleſs, nor was

it

it poſſible to kindle one upon the ſpot, on account of the ſnow that had fallen, and was ſtill falling, ſo that there was no alternative, and they were compelled to leave the two unfortunate negroes to their fate; making them, however, a bed of boughs of trees, and covering them very thick with the ſame.

As all hands had been employed in endeavouring to move the two blacks to the fire, and had therefore been expoſed to the cold for near an hour and a half, ſome of them began to be afflicted in the ſame manner as thoſe they went to relieve. At length, however, they reached the fire, where they paſſed the night in a very diſagreeable manner. The party that ſet out from the ſhip conſiſted of twelve, of whom two were already judged to be dead: it was doubtful whether a third would be able to return on board; and Mr. Buchan, a fourth, who had juſt recovered from fits, ſeemed threatened with them again. They had wandered ſo far into the internal parts, that the ſhip was a long day's journey diſtant; and they had not proviſions left ſufficient to afford the company a ſingle meal.

On the 17th in the morning, at day-break, nothing preſented itſelf to view all around but ſnow, the trees being equally covered with it as the ground; and the blaſts of the wind were ſo violent and frequent, that their journey was rendered impracticable, and there was much reaſon to dread periſhing with cold and famine. However, at about ſix in the morning they were flattered with a dawn of hope of being delivered, by diſcovering the ſun through the clouds, which gradually diminiſhed. Previous to their ſetting out, meſſengers were diſpatched to the unhappy

negroes, who returned with the melancholy news of their death.

About ten o'clock in the morning, they ſet out on their journey to the ſhip, and in about three hours, to their great aſtoniſhment and ſatisfaction, they found themſelves upon the ſhore, much nearer to the ſhip than their moſt ſanguine expectations could have flattered them. The congratulations every one on board expreſſed at their return, can better be imagined than deſcribed.

On the 20th, Mr. Banks and Dr. Solander made another excurſion into the country. After walking for ſome time, they arrived at a ſmall town, conſiſting of about a dozen miſerable huts, conſtructed without art or regularity, in the form of a ſugar loaf, with a place left open, which anſwered the double purpoſe of a door and chimney. Mr. Banks obſerved ſome European articles amongſt them, from whence it was judged, that they travelled at times to the north; as no ſhip had touched at this part of Terra del Fuego for ſome years.

Theſe people appeared upon the whole to be the out-caſts of human nature; their only food was ſhell fiſh; and they were deſtitute of every convenience ariſing from the rudeſt art. Nevertheleſs they ſeemed content; ſo little does refinement or luxury promote happineſs!

The generality of writers, who have deſcribed the iſland of Terra del Fuego, have repreſented it as covered with ſnow, and deſtitute of wood. In this, however, they are evidently miſtaken, and their error muſt have ariſen from having viſited it in the winter ſeaſon, when it poſſibly is covered with ſnow. The crew of the Endeavour perceived

perceived trees when they were at a conſiderable diſtance from the iſland, and on their nearer approach, they found the ſea coaſt and the ſides of the hills clothed with an agreeable verdure. The ſummit of the hills are barren, but the valleys are rich, and a brook is to be found at the foot of almoſt every hill; the water has a reddiſh tinge, but is not ill taſted, and was ſome of the beſt the captain took in, during his whole voyage.

Thurſday, January 20th, Captain Cook weighed anchor, and the weather being very calm, Mr. Banks ſailed in a ſmall boat to ſhoot birds, when he killed ſome ſheerwaters and albatroſſes; the latter proved very good eating.

Notwithſtanding the doubling of Cape Horn is repreſented as a very dangerous courſe, and that it is generally thought paſſing through the Straight of Magellan is leſs perilous, the Endeavour doubled it with as little danger as the North Foreland on the Kentiſh coaſt; the heavens were fair, the wind temperate, the weather pleaſant; and, being near ſhore, they had a very diſtinct view of the coaſt.

About ten o'clock, Tueſday, April 4th, Peter Briſcoe, ſervant to Mr. Banks, diſcovered land to the ſouth, about three or four leagues diſtant. The captain immediately hauled up for it, and found it to be an iſland of an oval form, with a lake or lagoon in the centre, that extended over the greateſt part of it. The border of land which ſurrounded the lake was in many places low and narrow, eſpecially towards the ſouth, where the beech conſiſted of a reef of rocks; three places on the north ſide had the ſame appearance. Captain Cook came within a mile on the north ſide, but though he caſt a line of one hundred and

thirty fathoms, he found no bottom, and could not meet with any anchorage.

There were ſeveral natives viſible on ſhore; they ſeemed tall, with remarkable large heads, which might probably be increaſed by ſome bandage; their hair was black, and their complexions copper colour. There appeared along the beach, abreaſt of the ſhip, ſome of theſe inhabitants, with pikes or poles in their hands, which ſeemed twice the height of themſelves.

Captain Cook ſaw land again in the afternoon to the north-weſt. He reached it by ſun-ſet, when it appeared a low iſland covered with wood, in form circular, about a mile in circumference. No inhabitants were viſible, nor any cocoa-nut trees, though the Endeavour had reached the ſhore within half a mile; yet the iſland appeared covered with verdure of various tinges. This iſland the gentlemen on board named Thrumb Cap.

On the 10th, upon their looking out for the iſland to which they were deſtined, they ſaw land ahead. The next morning it appeared very high and mountainous, and it was known to be King George the Third's Iſland, ſo named by Captain Wallis, but by the natives called Otaheite. The calms prevented the Endeavour from approaching it till the morning of the 12th, when a breeze ſpringing up, ſeveral canoes were making towards the ſhip. Each canoe had in it young plantains, and branches of trees, as tokens of peace and friendſhip; and they were handed up the ſides of the ſhip by the people in one of the canoes, who made ſignals in a very expreſſive manner, intimating, that they deſired theſe emblems of pacification ſhould be placed in a conſpicuous

ſpicuous part of the ſhip; and they were accordingly ſtuck amongſt the rigging, at which they teſtified their approbation. Their cargoes conſiſted of cocoa-nuts, bananas, bread-fruit, apples, and figs, which were very acceptable to the crew, and were readily purchaſed.

They lay off and on all night, and in the morning of the 13th they entered Port Royal Harbour, in the Iſland of Otaheite, and anchored within half a mile of the ſhore. A great number of the natives immediately came off in their canoes, and bartered their commodities for beads and other trinkets.

An elderly man, named Owhaw, who was known to Mr. Gore and others, who had viſited this iſland with Captain Wallis, came on board; and as he was conſidered an uſeful man, the captain endeavoured to gratify all his enquiries. Captain Cook now drew up ſeveral neceſſary rules for the regulation of traffic with the inhabitants, and ordered that they ſhould be punctually obſerved.

When the ſhip was properly ſecured, the captain went on ſhore with Mr. Banks and Dr. Solander, a party under arms, and their friend the old Indian. They were received on ſhore by ſome hundreds of the natives, who were ſtruck with ſuch awe, that the firſt who approached crept almoſt upon his hands and knees. He alſo preſented to them branches of trees, the uſual ſymbol of peace. This ſymbol was received, on the part of the Engliſh gentlemen, with demonſtrations of ſatisfaction and friendſhip.

They were conducted by the old Indian, accompanied by his countrymen, towards the place where the Dolphin had watered. Here, the

ground being cleared, the chiefs of the natives threw down their boughs, and the captain and his companions followed the example, after having drawn up the marines, who, marching in order, dropped their branches upon thoſe of the Indians. When they came to the watering place, the Indians intimated that they had their permiſſion to occupy that ground, but it was not ſuited to their purpoſe. In the courſe of this walk, and a circuit through the woods, the Indians had got rid of their timidity, and became familiarized.

The whole circuit was near four miles, through groves, conſiſting of trees of cocoa-nuts and bread-fruit; beneath which trees were the habitations of the natives, conſiſting of only a roof, deſtitute of walls. The bread-fruit is about the ſize of the horſe-cheſnut; and the fruit is not unlike the cantaloupe melon in appearance. It is ſomewhat of the conſiſtency of new bread, and is roaſted before it is eaten.

Next morning, before they left the ſhip, ſeveral canoes came about her, filled with people, whoſe dreſs denoted them of the ſuperior claſs: two of theſe came on board, and each of them fixed upon a friend; one of them choſe Mr. Banks, and the other Captain Cook. The ceremony conſiſted of taking off their clothes in great part, and putting them upon their adopted friends. This compliment was returned, by preſenting them ſome trinkets. They then made ſigns for theſe gentlemen to go with them to the place of their abode; and the captain being deſirous of meeting with a more convenient harbour, and knowing more of the people, readily aſſented.

Accord-

Accordingly the captain, Mr. Banks, Dr. Solander, with the Indians and other friends, got into two boats. About three miles diſtance they landed, among ſeveral hundreds of the natives, who conducted them to a large houſe. Upon their entrance they ſaw a middle aged man, named Tootahah, who, as ſoon as they were ſeated, ordered a cock and hen to be produced, which he preſented to Mr. Banks and the captain, as well as a piece of perfumed cloth; which compliment was returned by a preſent from Mr. Banks. They were then conducted with great civility to ſeveral large houſes, conſtructed in the ſame manner as thoſe already deſcribed; the ladies, ſo far from ſhunning, invited, and even preſſed them to be ſeated. Whilſt they were afterwards walking along the ſhore, they met, accompanied by a great number of natives, another chief, named Tubora Tumaida, with whom they ſettled a treaty of peace, in the manner before deſcribed. Tubora Tumaida intimated, he had proviſions for them, if they choſe to eat, and they accordingly dined heartily upon bread-fruit, plantains, and fiſh.

In the courſe of this viſit, Dr. Solander having diſcovered that he had loſt an opera glaſs, he complained to the chief, and interrupted the convivial party. This complaint was enforced by Mr. Banks's ſtarting up and ſtriking the butt end of his muſket on the ground, which alarmed the Indians ſo much that they all precipitately ran out of the houſe, except the chief, and a few others of the ſuperior claſs.

The chief appeared much concerned at this accident, and gave them to underſtand, with an appearance of great probity, that he would endeavour

deavour if poſſible to have the glaſs recovered; but that if this could not be done, he would make the doctor compenſation, by giving him as much new cloth, as ſhould be thought equal to its value. The caſe, however, was in a little time brought, and the glaſs itſelf ſoon after. After this adventure was amicably terminated, they returned to the ſhip about ſix o'clock in the evening.

Saturday the 15th, the captain, attended by Mr. Banks and ſome of the other gentlemen, went aſhore to fix on a proper ſpot to erect a ſmall fort for their defence during their ſtay on the iſland; and the ground was accordingly marked out for that purpoſe, a great number of the natives looking on all the while, and behaving in the moſt peaceable and friendly manner.

Mr. Banks having gone a ſhooting in the woods, ſome marines and a petty officer were appointed to guard the tent in the interim; while ſeveral of the natives accompanied the gentlemen in this excurſion. Before this party had gone far they were alarmed by the diſcharge of two pieces, fired by the tent-guard. Upon their return to the tent, it appeared, that an Indian had taken an opportunity to ſnatch away one of the ſentinel's muſkets; whereupon a young midſhipman, under whoſe command the party was, very imprudently ordered the marines to fire, which they did immediately amongſt the thickeſt of the fugitive Indians, ſeveral of whom were wounded; but as the criminal did not fall, they purſued and ſhot him dead.

When Mr. Banks heard of the affair, he was greatly diſpleaſed with the guard, and he uſed his utmoſt endeavours to accommodate the difference;

ence; and through the mediation of an old man, prevailed on many of the natives to come over to them, bringing plantain-trees, their uſual ſignal of peace, and clapping their hands in their breaſts, they cried Tyau, which ſignifies friendſhip.

Few of the natives, however, appeared next morning upon the beach; and not one of them came on board. From hence Mr. Banks and the other gentlemen concluded, that their apprehenſions were not entirely removed, more eſpecially as even Owhaw had forſaken them. The captain, in conſequence of theſe diſagreeable appearances, brought the ſhip nearer to ſhore, and moored her ſo as to make her broad-ſide bear on the ſpot which had been marked for erecting the fort. In the evening he landed with ſome of the gentlemen, when the Indians aſſembled round them, and they trafficked together as before.

The fort began to be erected on the 18th. Some of the company were employed in throwing up intrenchments, whilſt others were occupied in cutting faſcines and pickets, which the Indians of their own accord cheerfully aſſiſted in bringing from the woods. This day the natives brought down ſuch quantities of bread-fruit and cocoa-nuts, that it was neceſſary to reject them, and to intimate to them, that the company would not want any for two days. Beads were trafficked this day for every thing.

Mr. Monkhouſe, the ſurgeon, in his evening walk, ſaw the body of the man who had been ſhot at the tent. It was depoſited in a ſhed, cloſe to the houſe where he had reſided when alive. The corpſe was placed on a bier, the frame of which was wood, with a matted bottom, ſupported by poſts about five feet high. The corpſe was

was covered with a mat, and over that a white cloth; by its ſide lay a wooden mace, and towards the head two cocoa-nut ſhells; towards the feet was a bunch of green leaves and ſmall dried boughs, tied together and ſtuck in the ground, near which was a ſtone the ſize of a cocoa-nut: here was alſo placed a young plantain tree and a ſtone axe. The natives ſeemed diſpleaſed at his approaching the body.

They had a ſpecimen of the muſic of the country on the 22d; ſome of the natives performing on flutes, which had only two ſtops; the performer blew with his noſtril inſtead of his mouth: ſeveral others ſung, but only one tune, to this inſtrument.

On the 25th, ſeveral knives belonging to the officers were miſſing; upon which Mr. Banks, who had loſt his among the reſt, accuſed one of the chiefs with having ſtolen it, which cauſed him to be very unhappy, as he happened to be innocent of the fact, Mr. Banks's ſervant having miſlaid it; and the reſt were produced in a rag by a native. This chief was ſome time before he would forget this accuſation, the tears ſtarting from his eyes, and he made ſigns with the knife, that if he had ever been guilty of ſuch an action, as was imputed to him, he would ſuffer his throat to be cut. However, in general, theſe people, from the higheſt to the loweſt, are too much addicted to pilfering.

On the 26th ſix ſwivel guns were mounted upon the fort, which put the natives into great conſternation; and cauſed ſeveral fiſhermen, who lived upon the point, to remove farther off, imagining they were to be fired at in a few days.

The

The next day Tubora Tumaida, with a friend and three of his women, dined at the fort. Soon after his departure he returned in much agitation, to acquaint Mr. Banks, that the ſhip's butcher had threatened to cut his wife's throat, upon her refuſing to ſell him a ſtone hatchet, which he had taken a fancy to, for a nail. It clearly appeared he had been culpable, and he was flogged on board, in ſight of ſeveral Indians. As ſoon as the firſt ſtroke was given they interfered, and earneſtly entreated that he might be untied. This being refuſed, they burſt into tears, and ſhewed great concern.

During the forenoon of this day, canoes were continually coming in, and the tents at the fort were filled with people of both ſexes. Mr. Monneux, maſter of the Endeavour, went on ſhore, and ſeeing a women, whoſe name was Oberea, he declared ſhe was the perſon he judged to be the queen of the iſland, when he came there on board the Dolphin in the laſt voyage.

The eyes of every one were now fixed on her, who had made ſo diſtinguiſhed a figure in the accounts that had been given by the firſt diſcoverers of this iſland. The perſon of the Queen Oberea was of a large make, and tall; ſhe was about forty years of age, her ſkin white; her eyes had great expreſſion; ſhe had been handſome, but her beauty was now upon the decline. She was ſoon conducted to the ſhip, and went on board, accompanied with ſome of her family. Many preſents were made her, particularly a child's doll, which ſeemed the moſt to engroſs her attention. Captain Cook accompanied her on ſhore; and as ſoon as they landed, ſhe preſented him with a hog, and ſome plantains, which were carried to

the

the fort in proceſſion, Oberea and the captain bringing up the rear. They met Tootahah, who, though not king, ſeemed to be at this time inveſted with ſovereign authority, He immediately became jealous of the queen's having the doll; which made them find it neceſſary to compliment him with one alſo.

On Saturday 29th, in the forenoon, Mr. Banks paid a viſit to Oberea, who was ſtill aſleep under the awning of her canoe. Upon entering her chamber, to his great ſurpriſe, he found her in bed with a handſome young fellow, about five-and-twenty; upon which he immediately retired with ſome precipitation, not a little diſconcerted at this diſcovery; but he was ſoon given to underſtand, that ſuch amours were by no means conſidered ſcandalous. The queen ſoon dreſſed herſelf, and waited upon Mr. Banks without emotion.

The next day, Sunday the 30th, Tomio came running to the tents, and taking Mr. Banks by the arm, to whom they applied in all emergent caſes, told him that Tubora Tumaida was dying, owing to ſomething which had been given him to eat by his people, and prayed him to go inſtantly to him. Accordingly Mr. Banks went, and found the Indian very ſick. He was told, that he had been vomiting, and had thrown up a leaf, which they ſaid contained ſome of the poiſon which he had taken. Upon examining the leaf, Mr. Banks found it to be nothing more than tobacco, which the Indian had begged of ſome of their people. Mr. Banks, now knowing his diſorder, ordered him to drink of cocoa-nut milk, which ſoon reſtored him to health; and he was as cheerful as ever.

On

On the 1ſt of May, a chief, who had dined on board a few days before, accompanied by ſome of his women, who uſed to feed him, came on board by himſelf; and when dinner was on table, the captain helped him to ſome victuals, thinking upon this occaſion he would condeſcend to feed himſelf; but he never attempted to eat, and had not one of the ſervants fed him, he would certainly have gone without his dinner.

In the afternoon they took the aſtronomical quadrant, with ſome other inſtruments, on ſhore; and next day having occaſion to uſe the quadrant, to their great aſtoniſhment and concern it was miſſing. This was the more extraordinary, as a ſentinel had been poſted the whole night within a few yards of the tent in which it had been depoſited; and it had never been taken out of the caſe in which it was packed. As the loſs of this inſtrument would have rendered it impoſſible for them to have made the neceſſary obſervations reſpecting the tranſit, every poſſible ſearch was made in the vicinity. At laſt Mr. Banks, accompanied by Mr. Green and ſome other gentlemen, ſet out for the woods, where it was thought ſome intelligence of the robbery might be gained, if it had been committed by the natives. In the courſe of their journey they met Tubora Tumaida, with a few of the natives, who was made by ſigns to underſtand, that ſome of his countrymen had ſtolen the quadrant, and that it muſt be produced. The chief on enquiry found that the fact was ſo; and by his interference, the whole was recovered without any material injury, though it had been taken to pieces.

On Wedneſday the 3d, in the morning, Mr. Banks and Dr. Solander attended as uſual to pur-

chaſe proviſions, but found them extremely ſcarce, and the markets ill ſupplied. Next day, with ſome difficulty, Mr. Banks obtained a few baſkets of bread-fruit from Tubora Tumaida in the woods, which were a very ſeaſonable relief.

On Friday the 5th, Mr. Banks and Dr. Solander, with the captain, ſet out in the pinnace, taking one of Tootahah's people with them, to viſit that chief. They ſoon reached Eparre, the place where he dwelt, which was but a few miles to the weſt of the tents. Upon their arrival, they were immediately conducted to the chief, whilſt the natives ſhouted round them, Taio Tootahah, "Tootahah is your friend." They found him ſitting under a tree, and ſome old men ſtanding round him. As ſoon as he had made ſigns for them to ſit down, Captain Cook preſented him with a ſhirt and a broad cloth garment, with which he ſeemed greatly pleaſed; and put the garment on. After eating a mouthful together in the boat, they were conducted to a large area, or court-yard, on one ſide of his houſe, where an entertainment was provided for them, conſiſting of wreſtling. The chief ſat at the upper end of the area, with ſeveral of his principal men on each ſide of him, by way of judges, from whom the conquerors received applauſe.

Ten or twelve combatants entered the area, and after many ſimple ceremonies of challenging each other, they engaged, endeavouring to throw one another by dint of ſtrength; then ſeizing hold of each other by the thigh, the hand, the hair, or the clothes, they grappled without the leaſt art, till one was thrown on his back; this conqueſt was applauded by ſome words from the old men, and three huzzas.

When

When this entertainment was at an end, they were informed, that ſome hogs and a quantity of bread-fruit were preparing for their dinner; which intelligence was the more agreeable, as their appetites were at this time exceedingly keen. But inſtead of dining either on ſhore or on board of the boat, they had the mortification of going as far as the ſhip, by the deſire of the chief.

As ſoon as the chief was known to be on board the ſhip, the people brought plenty of bread-fruit, cocoa-nuts, and other proviſions to the fort.

On Tueſday the 9th, in the forenoon Oberea paid them a viſit, accompanied by her favourite Obadee; ſhe preſented them with a hog and ſome bread-fruit.

The forge being now ſet up, and frequently at work, became not only a new ſubject of admiration to the Indians, but afforded the captain an additional opportunity of conferring obligations on them, by permitting the ſmith during his leiſure hours, to convert the old iron, which they were ſuppoſed to have procured from the Dolphin, into different kinds of tools.

The natives, after repeated attempts, finding themſelves incapable of pronouncing the names of the Engliſh gentlemen, had recourſe to new ones formed from their own language. Mr. Cook was named Toote; Hicks, Hete; Gore, Toura; Solander, Tolano; Banks, Opane; Green, Treene; and ſo on for the greateſt part of the ſhip's crew.

The next evening Mr. Banks was under the diſagreeable neceſſity of reprimanding, in very ſtrong terms, Tubora Tumaida, for having the inſolence to ſnatch his gun from him, and firing it in the air; a thing which ſurpriſed Mr. Banks greatly, as he imagined him totally ignorant of

the uſe of it. And as their ſafety depended on keeping them in that ſtate, he told him, with threats, that his touching his piece was the greateſt of inſults. The Indian made no reply, but ſet off with his family to his houſe at Eparre. He being a uſeful man, Mr. Banks, accompanied by Mr. Molineux, thought fit to go after him, and they found him among a number of people, greatly dejected. However, as Mr. Banks judiciouſly cauſed all animoſity to ceaſe, they brought him back to ſupper; after which the chief and his wife both ſlept in Mr. Banks's tent.

Soon after, Mr. Banks detected Tubora Tumaida in having ſtolen ſome nails. Mr. Banks having a good opinion of this chief, was willing to put his fidelity to the teſt, and ſeveral temptations were thrown in his way, among the reſt a baſket of nails, which proved irreſiſtible. He confeſſed the fact; and upon Mr. Banks's inſiſting upon reſtitution, he declared the nails were at Eparre; this occaſioned high words, and at length the Indian produced one of them. He was to have been forgiven upon reſtoring the reſt, but not having reſolution to fulfil his engagement, he fled with his furniture and family before night.

On the 27th of May, Tootahah being removed to a place called Atahourou, Mr. Banks, Dr. Solander, Captain Cook, and ſome others, ſet out in the pinnace to pay him another viſit; and after making preſents of a few trifling articles, they were invited to ſtay the night. Mr. Banks having accepted a place in Oberea's canoe, left his companions in order to retire to reſt. Notwithſtanding the care Oberea took of his clothes, by having

having them in her own cuſtody, they were ſtolen with his piſtols, powder horn, and many other things that were in his waiſtcoat pockets. The alarm was given to Tootahah, who ſlept in the next canoe, and who went with Oberea in ſearch of the thief; leaving Mr. Banks with only his breeches on, and his muſket uncharged. They ſoon returned, but without ſucceſs; and Mr. Banks thought proper to put up with the loſs for the preſent. However, he went to the hut where Captain Cook and three of his aſſociates lay, and began to relate his melancholy tale; but inſtead of receiving much comfort from them, he was told, that they had ſhared the ſame fate, having loſt their ſtockings and jackets.

They now began to make preparations for obſerving the tranſit of Venus, and, from the hints which Captain Cook had received from the Royal Society, he ſent out two parties to make obſervations from different ſpots, that in caſe they failed at Otahcite, they might ſucceed elſewhere; they employed themſelves in preparing their inſtruments and inſtructing ſuch gentlemen with the uſe of them, as were to go out. And on Thurſday the 1ſt of June, the next Saturday being the day of the tranſit, they ſent the long boat to Eimayo, having on board Mr. Gore, Mr. Monkhouſe, and Mr. Sporing, a friend of Mr. Banks; each furniſhed with neceſſary inſtruments by Mr. Green. Mr. Banks and ſeveral of the Indians went out with this party. Others were diſpatched to find out a convenient ſpot, at ſuch a diſtance from their principal ſtation, as might ſuit their purpoſe.

Thoſe who went to Eimayo in the long boat, after rowing beſt part of the night, by the help

of ſome Indians on board a canoe, which they hailed, found a proper ſituation for their obſervatory upon a rock, where they fixed their tents, and prepared the apparatus for the following day's obſervation.

On Saturday the 3d, as ſoon as it was light, Mr. Banks left them to go to the iſland for freſh proviſions. As he was trading with the natives who belonged to Tarrao, the king of the iſland, his majeſty arrived with his ſiſter, whoſe name was Nuna, in order to pay him a viſit. After being ſeated as is cuſtomary, the royal preſent was brought, conſiſting of a hog, a dog, ſome cocoanuts, bread-fruit, &c. A meſſenger was diſpatched by Mr. Banks for an adze, a ſhirt, and ſome beads, which his majeſty received with much pleaſure. Mr. Banks returned to the obſervatory with his viſitors, and ſhewed them the tranſit of Venus over the Sun, informing them, that he and his companions had come from their own country ſolely to view it in that ſituation.

Both the parties which were ſent out, made their obſervation with great ſucceſs. They nevertheleſs differed in the accounts of the times of the contacts more than might have been imagined.

Mr. Green's account was as follows:

MORNING.	Hours	Min.	Sec.
The firſt external contact, or firſt appearance of Venus on the Sun, was	9	25	4
The firſt internal contact or total immerſion, was - - - -	9	44	4

AFTER-

AFTERNOON.	Hours	Min.	Sec.
The ſecond internal contact, or beginning of the immerſion	3	14	8
The ſecond external contact, or total immerſion - - - -	3	32	10

Latitude of the Obſervatory, 17° 15′ 29″.
Longitude 149° 32′ 30″ W. of Greenwich.

There having been a ſcarcity of bread-fruit for ſome days, an enquiry was made of the cauſe; and the reaſon the Indians gave was, that there being a great crop, the fruit had been gathered to make a ſort of ſour paſte, which the natives call Mahie, which, after fermentation, will keep a long time, and ſupply them in times of dearth.

Complaint was made on Monday the 12th to the captain, that the Indians had loſt ſome bows and arrows, and ſtrings of plaited hair; the affair was enquired into, and the fact being well atteſted, two dozen laſhes were inflicted upon the ſailors who had ſtolen them.

A variety of articles having been ſtolen by the natives at different times, the captain wiſhed if poſſible to put an end to theſe practices by making it their common intereſt to prevent them. Accordingly he ordered a number of their canoes to be ſeized till reſtitution was made; but at laſt was prevailed on to releaſe them.

About this time another event had nearly involved the Engliſh in a quarrel with the Indians. The captain having ſent a boat on ſhore to get ballaſt, the officer not meeting immediately with what he wanted, began to pull down one of their ſepulchral buildings; this meaſure was ſtrenuouſly

ouſly oppoſed by the Indians. Mr. Banks, having received intelligence of the affair, repaired to the ſpot, and the matter was ſoon amicably terminated, there being ſtones ſufficient found elſewhere.

On the 19th, in the evening, ſoon after dark, while the canoes were detained by the captain, Oberea, the queen, and ſeveral of her attendants, paid the gentlemen a viſit. She came from Tootahah's palace in a double canoe, and brought with her a hog, bread-fruit, and other preſents, among which was a dog. Dogs are eſteemed here more delicate eating than pork; as thoſe bred to be eaten taſte no animal food, but live entirely upon vegetables; and the experiment was tried. Tupia undertook to kill and dreſs one, which he did, by making a hole in the ground and baking it. It was deemed a very good diſh.

They were viſited on the 21ſt, at the fort, by many of the natives, who brought various kinds of preſents, and among the reſt Oamo, a chief of ſeveral diſtricts on the iſland, whom they had never before ſeen, who brought with him a hog. This chief was treated with great reſpect by the natives, and was accompanied by a boy and a young woman. The boy was carried upon a man's back, though he was very able to walk. Oberea, and ſome other of the Indians, went out of the fort to meet them, their heads and bodies being firſt uncovered as low as the waiſt. This was conſidered as a mark of reſpect; they had not noticed it before, but judged it was uſually ſhewn to perſons of diſtinguiſhed rank among them. Oamo entered the tent, but the young woman, who was about ſixteen, could not be prevailed upon to accompany him, though ſhe

ſeemed

ſeemed to combat with her curioſity and inclination. Dr. Solander took the youth by the hand, and conducted him in; but the natives without, who had prevented the girl's entrance, ſoon found means to get him out again.

The curioſity of Mr. Banks, and the other gentlemen, being excited from theſe circumſtances, they made enquiry who theſe ſtrangers were, and were informed, that Oamo was Oberea's huſband, but that by mutual conſent they had been for a conſiderable time ſeparated; and that the youth and girl were their offspring. The boy was named Terridiri, and was heir apparent to the ſovereignty of the iſland; and he was to eſpouſe his ſiſter as ſoon as he had attained the proper age.

Monday June 26th, early in the morning, the captain ſet out in the pinnace, accompanied by Mr. Banks, to circumnavigate the iſland. They ſailed to the eaſtward, and in the forenoon they went on ſhore, in a part of the iſland under the government of Ahio, a young chief, who had often viſited them at their tents. They alſo found here ſome other natives of their acquaintance.

Having taken a ſurvey of the harbour, and a large bay near which it is ſituated, they propoſed going to the oppoſite ſide of the bay, but Titubaola, who was their conductor, not only refuſed to accompany them, but endeavoured to diſſuade the captain and Mr. Banks from going, ſaying, "That country was inhabited by people who were not ſubjects to Tootahah, and who would deſtroy them all." This information did not, however, prevent the execution of their deſign; and upon loading their pieces with ball, Titubaola took courage to go with them. They rowed

rowed till it was dark; when they reached a narrow neck of land that divided the iſland into two peninſulas, which are diſtinct governments. As they were not yet got into the hoſtile part of the country, they agreed to ſpend the night on ſhore; where they were provided with ſupper and lodging by a lady, named Ooratooa.

In the morning they purſued their paſſage for the other government. They landed in a diſtrict which was governed by a chief, named Maraitata, the burying place of men; and his father was called Pahairade, the ſtealer of boats. Notwithſtanding their names were ſo ominous, they gave the captain and Mr. Banks a very civil reception; furniſhed them with proviſions, and ſold them a large hog for a hatchet.

The curioſity of the natives was ſoon excited, and a crowd gathered round the Engliſh gentlemen, but they ſaw only two people whom they knew. They then advanced till they reached the diſtrict, which was under the dominion of the principal chief, or king, named Waheatua. Having continued their journey along the ſhore for a conſiderable way, they at laſt ſaw the chief, and with him an agreeable young woman, about two-and-twenty, named Toudidde.

In paſſing through this part of the iſland, they found it better cultivated, and more improved than any they had hitherto met with; though the houſes were but few, and thoſe very ſmall, but there was a great number of canoes, which excelled any they had ſeen, both in ſize and workmanſhip. Notwithſtanding the fertility of the country, proviſion of every kind was very ſcarce.

Towards the ſouthernmoſt part of the iſland they found a good harbour, formed by a reef, and

and the circumjacent country remarkably fruitful.

They landed again a little farther to the east. Mathiabo, the chief, with whom they had no acquaintance, nor had ever seen before, soon came to them, and supplied them with cocoa-nuts and bread-fruit. They purchased a hog for a glass bottle, which he took in preference to every other thing that was offered him. They saw here a turkey-cock and a goose, which the Dolphin left on the island; they were remarkably fat, and seemed to be greatly admired by the Indians.

A very uncommon sight presented itself in a house near this place; several human jaw-bones were fastened to a board of a semicircular form; they seemed fresh, and had not lost any of their teeth. Mr. Banks could obtain no explanation of this mystery. They quitted this place, and arrived in a bay on the north-west side.

Several canoes came off here with some very beautiful women, who appeared to be desirous of their going on shore, to which they readily assented. They met with a friendly reception from the chief, whose name was Wiverou, at whose house they supped, in company with Mathiabo. Part of the house was allotted for them to sleep in; and soon after supper they retired to rest. Mathiabo having obtained a cloak from Mr. Banks, under pretence of using it as a coverlet, immediately made off with it, unperceived by that gentleman or his companions. News, however, of the robbery was soon brought them by one of the natives; in consequence of which intelligence they set out in pursuit of the thief, but had proceeded a very little way, before they were met

met by a perſon bringing back the cloak, which Mathiabo had given up through fear.

The houſe, upon their return, was entirely deſerted; and about four in the morning, the ſentinel gave the alarm that the boat was miſſing. Their ſituation was now extremely terrifying; the party conſiſting of but four, with a ſingle muſket and two pocket piſtols, without a ſpare ball, or a charge of powder. After remaining in this diſtreſsful ſtate of anxiety for a conſiderable time, dreading the advantage the Indians would take of it, to their great joy, the boat, which had been driven away by the tide, returned; and Mr. Banks and his companions no ſooner breakfaſted than they departed.

This place is ſituated on the north ſide of Tiarrabou, the ſouth-eaſt peninſula of the iſland. It is fertile and populous, and the inhabitants every where behaved with civility. The laſt diſtrict in Tiarrabou, in which they landed, was governed by a chief named Omoe.

Here they ſaw one of their eatuas, or gods; it was made of wicker work, and reſembled the figure of a man; it was near ſeven feet in height, and was covered with black and white feathers; on the head were four protuberances, which the natives called tate ete, or little men.

They were now near the diſtrict, named Paparra, which was governed by Oamo and Oberea, where they intended to ſpend the night. Mr. Banks and his company landed about an hour before it was dark, and found that they were both ſet out to pay them a viſit at the fort. They, nevertheleſs, ſlept at the houſe of Oberea, which, though not large, was very neat; no inhabitant but

but her father was now in poſſeſſion of it, who ſhewed them much civility. They took this opportunity of walking out to a point, upon which they had obſerved ſome trees called Etoa, which uſually grow on the burial places of theſe people. They call theſe burying grounds Morai, which are alſo places of worſhip. They here ſaw an immenſe edifice, which they found to be the morai of Oamo and Oberea.

It conſiſted of an enormous pile of ſtone work, raiſed in the form of a pyramid, with a flight of ſteps on each ſide, and was nearly two hundred and ſeventy feet long, about one-third as wide, and between forty and fifty feet high. As the Indians were totally deſtitute of iron utenſils to ſhape their ſtones, as well as mortar to cement them, when they had made them fit for uſe; a ſtructure of ſuch height and magnitude muſt have been a work of infinite labour and fatigue.

In the centre of the ſummit was the repreſentation of a bird, carved in wood; cloſe to this was the figure of a fiſh, which was in ſtone. This pyramid made part of one ſide of a wide court or ſquare, the ſides of which were nearly equal; the whole was walled in, and paved with flat ſtones. At a little diſtance, to the weſt of this edifice, was another paved ſquare, which contained ſeveral ſmall ſtages, called by the natives Ewattas, which appeared to be altars; upon them they place proviſions, as ſacrifices to their gods.

The inhabitants of the iſland of Otaheite, ſeem in nothing ſo deſirous of excelling each other, as in the grandeur and magnificence of their ſepulchres; and the rank and authority of Oberea was forcibly evinced upon this occaſion. The gentlemen of the Endeavour, it has been obſerved,

did not find Oberea poſſeſſed of the ſame power, as when the Dolphin was at this place, and they were now informed of the cauſe. It ſeems, that about four or five months before Captain Cook's arrival, the inhabitants of Tiarrabou, the peninſula to the ſouth-eaſt, made a deſcent here, and ſlew many of the people; that hereupon Oberea, and Oamo, who then held the government for his ſon, had fled and taken refuge in the mountains; and that the victors deſtroyed all the houſes, and pillaged the country. The turkey and gooſe, which had been ſeen in the diſtrict of Mathiabo, were among the booty; and the jaw-bones, which were diſcovered there, had likewiſe been carried off as trophies of victory.

On Friday the 30th, they arrived at Otahourou, where their old acquaintance Tootahah reſided; he received them with great civility, and provided for them a good ſupper, and a convenient lodging; and notwithſtanding they were ſo ſhamefully plundered the laſt time they ſlept with this chief, they ſpent the night in the utmoſt ſecurity, none of their clothes, or any other article, being miſſing in the morning.

On Saturday, July 1ſt, they returned to the fort at Port Royal Harbour; having diſcovered the the iſland, both peninſulas included, to be about one hundred miles in circumference.

Their Indian friends crowded about them upon their return, and none of them came without proviſions.

Monday the 3d, Mr. Banks made an excurſion, with ſome Indian guides, to trace the river up the valley to its ſource, and obſerve to what extent its banks were inhabited. After meeting with houſes for the ſpace of ſix miles, they came up

up to one which was ſaid to be the laſt that could be ſeen. The maſter of it preſented them with cocoa-nuts and other fruits; and after a ſhort viſit, they continued their walk. In this tour they often paſſed under vaults, formed by rocky fragments, in which, they were informed, that thoſe who were benighted often took refuge. During this tour he had a fine opportunity of ſearching for minerals, but found nothing which had that appearance. The ſtones, every where reſembling thoſe of Madeira, gave manifeſt ſigns of having been burnt. There are alſo evident traces of fire in the clay upon the hills, both of this and the neighbouring iſlands.

Mr. Banks was engaged the 4th in planting on each ſide of the fort a great quantity of the ſeeds of water melons, oranges, lemons, limes, and other plants and trees which he had brought from Rio de Janeiro. He gave of theſe ſeeds to the Indians in great plenty, and planted many of them in the woods: ſome of the melon-ſeeds, which had been planted ſoon after his arrival, had already produced plants, which appeared to be in a very flouriſhing ſtate.

Preparations were now made for departing; and Captain Cook hoped now to quit the iſland, without any farther miſunderſtanding with the natives; but in this he was miſtaken. Two foreign ſailors having been out, one of them was robbed of his knife, and ſtriving to recover it, the Indians attacked and wounded him in a dangerous manner with a ſtone; his companion alſo received a ſlight wound in the head. As Captain Cook would have been unwilling to have taken farther notice of the tranſaction, he was not ſorry the offenders had made their eſcape.

Another affair, equally diſagreeable, ſoon after happened. Between the 8th and 9th in the evening, two young marines retired ſecretly from the fort, and in the morning were not to be met with. Notice having been given for all the company to go on board the next day, and that the ſhip would ſail that day or the day enſuing, Captain Cook began to fear that the marines intended to remain on ſhore. He was apprized, that no effectual ſteps could be taken to recover them, without riſking the harmony and good fellowſhip which, at preſent, ſubſiſted between the Engliſh and the natives; and, therefore, reſolved to wait a day in hopes of their returning.

The 10th in the morning, the marines not being returned, an enquiry was made after them, when the Indians declared they did not propoſe returning, having taken refuge in the mountains, where it was impoſſible to diſcover them; and that each had taken a wife. In conſequence of which it was intimated to ſeveral chiefs, who were in the fort with their women, among whom were Tubora Tumaida, Tomio and Oberea, that they would not be ſuffered to quit it till the deſerters were produced. They received the intimation with very little ſigns either of fear or diſcontent, aſſuring the captain, that the marines ſhould be ſent back; but night coming on, Captain Cook judged it was not prudent to let the hoſtages remain at the fort; and he, therefore, ordered them to be brought on board. This gave an unuſual alarm; and ſeveral of them, eſpecially the females, teſtified their apprehenſions with great agitation of mind, and floods of tears, when they were coming on board.

One

One of the marines was brought back in the evening by ſome of the Indians, who reported, that the other, and the two people who were ſent to fetch them back, would be detained till Tootahah, who was one of the confined, ſhould be liberated. Mr. Hicks was immediately diſpatched, in the long boat, with ſeveral men, to reſcue the Engliſh priſoners; at the ſame time, Captain Cook told Tootahah, that it was incumbent on him to aſſiſt them with ſome of his people, and to give orders, in his name, that the men ſhould be ſet at liberty; for that he ſhould expect him to anſwer for the event. Tootahah immediately complied, and this party recovered the men without any oppoſition.

At the time the chiefs were ſet on ſhore from the ſhip, thoſe at the fort were alſo releaſed, and after remaining with Mr. Banks about an hour and a half, they all returned to their reſpective places of reſidence. When the deſerters were examined, it was diſcovered, that the account which the Indians had given was no way falſe: they had become fond of two females, and it was their deſign to keep themſelves concealed till the ſhip had ſet ſail, and continue upon the iſland.

Tupia, who had been prime miniſter of Oberea, when ſhe was at the pinnacle of her authority, and was alſo the principal prieſt of the iſland, and, therefore, intimately acquainted with the religion of the country, having often teſtified a deſire to go with them, on Wedneſday the 12th, in the morning, came on board, with a boy about twelve years of age, his ſervant, named Taiyota, and, finally, requeſted the gentlemen to receive him. As it was thought he would be uſeful to them in many particulars, they unanimouſly

agreed to comply with his requeſt. Tupia then went on ſhore, for the laſt time, to ſee his friends; and took with him ſeveral baubles to give them, as parting tokens of remembrance.

Thurſday the 13th of July, the ſhip was viſited by a multitude of the gentlemen's friends, and ſurrounded by numberleſs canoes, which contained the inferior natives. They weighed anchor about twelve, and the Indians took leave of the gentlemen on board, weeping in a friendly and affecting manner. Tupia ſupported himſelf in this ſcene with a becoming fortitude; tears flowed from his eyes, it is true, but the effort that he made to conceal them did him additional honour. He went with Mr. Banks to the maſt-head, where he continued waving his hand to the canoes, as long as they remained viſible.

According to Tupia's account, the iſland could furniſh above ſix thouſand fighting men, whereby a computation of the number of inhabitants may eaſily be made.

They have no European fruits, garden ſtuff, or pulſe, nor grain of any ſpecies, but many valuable vegetable productions of their own. Their tame animals are hogs, dogs, and poultry; there is not a wild animal in the iſland, except ducks, pigeons, parroquets, and a few other birds; rats being the only quadruped; and there are no ſerpents. The ſea, however, ſupplies them with great variety of excellent fiſh.

With regard to the people, they are in general rather of a larger make than Europeans. The males are tall, robuſt, and finely ſhaped. The females, of the ſuperior claſs, are likewiſe generally above our common ſize; but thoſe of the lower

lower rank are rather below it, and ſome of them are remarkably little.

Their natural complexion is a fine clear olive, or what we call brunette; their ſkin is delicately ſmooth, and agreeably ſoft. The ſhape of their faces is in general handſome, and their eyes are full of ſenſibility and expreſſion; their teeth are likewiſe remarkably white and regular, and their breath entirely free from any diſagreeable ſmell; their hair is, for the moſt part, black. Their motions are eaſy and graceful, but not vigorous; their deportment is generous and open, and their behaviour affable and courteous.

Both ſexes frequently wear a piece of cloth, of the manufacture of the iſland, tied round their heads in the form of a turban; and the women take no little pains in plaiting human hair into long ſtrings, which being folded into branches, are tied on their foreheads by way of ornament.

They ſtain their bodies by indenting or pricking the fleſh with a ſmall inſtrument made of bone, cut into ſhort teeth; which indentures they fill with a dark blue or blackiſh mixture, prepared from the ſmoke of an oily nut, burnt by them inſtead of candles, and water; this operation, which is called by the natives tattaowing, is exceedingly painful, and leaves an indelible mark on the ſkin. It is uſually performed when they are about ten or twelve years of age, and on different parts of the body.

They clothe themſelves in cloth and matting of various kinds; the firſt they wear in fair, the latter in wet weather. They are in different forms, no ſhape being preſerved in them; nor are the pieces ſewed together. The women of a ſuperior claſs wear three or four pieces; one, which

is of conſiderable length, they wrap ſeveral times round their waiſts, which falls down to the middle of the leg. Two or three other ſhort pieces, with a hole cut in the middle of each, are placed on one another, and their heads coming through the holes, the long ends hang before and behind, both ſides being open, by which means they have the free uſe of their arms.

The men's dreſs is very ſimilar, differing only in one inſtance, which is that part of the garment, inſtead of falling below the knees, is brought between the legs. This dreſs is worn by all ranks of people, the only diſtinction being quantity in the ſuperior claſs. At noon both ſexes appear almoſt naked, wearing only the piece of cloth that is tied round the waiſt.

The boys and girls go quite naked; the firſt till they are ſeven or eight years old, the latter till they are about five. Their houſes they ſeldom uſe but to ſleep in, or to avoid the rain, as they eat in the open air, under the ſhade of a tree. Their clothes ſerve them at night for covering, and there are no diviſions or apartments. The maſter and his wife repoſe in the middle; then the married people; next to theſe the unmarried females, and at a ſmall diſtance the men who are unmarried.

The houſes of the chiefs, however, differ in ſome degree; there are ſome very ſmall, and ſo built as to be carried in canoes: all ſides of them are incloſed with the leaves of the cocoa-nut; the the air, nevertheleſs, penetrates; in theſe the chief and his wife alone ſleep. There are alſo houſes which are general receptacles for the inhabitants of a diſtrict. Theſe are much larger.

When

When a chief kills a hog, which is but ſeldom he divides it equally among his vaſſals; dogs and fowls are more common.

When the bread-fruit is not in ſeaſon, they are ſupplied by cocoa-nuts, bananas, plantains, &c.

Their cookery is confined to baking, and their drink is generally water, or the milk of the cocoa-nuts, though there were inſtances in which ſome of them drank ſo freely of the Engliſh liquors, as to become quite intoxicated; this, however, ſeemed to proceed more from ignorance than deſign, as they were never known to repeat a debauch of this kind a ſecond time. They were told, indeed, that the chiefs ſometimes became inebriated by drinking the juice of a plant called Ava, but of this they ſaw no inſtance during the time they remained on the iſland.

The chiefs generally eat alone, unleſs when viſited by a ſtranger, who is ſometimes permitted to become a ſecond in their meſs; leaves of trees being ſpread before them, ſerve as a table-cloth; and their attendants, who are numerous, having placed a baſket before the chiefs, containing their proviſions, and a cocoa-nut ſhell of freſh and ſalt water, ſeat themſelves round them. They then begin by waſhing their mouth and hands, after which they eat a mouthful of bread-fruit and fiſh, dipt in ſalt water alternately, till the whole is conſumed, taking a ſup of ſalt water likewiſe between almoſt every morſel. The bread-fruit and fiſh, being all eaten, they next have either plantains or apples, which they never eat without being pared. During this time a ſoft paſte is prepared from the bread-fruit, which they ſup out of a cocoa-nut ſhell; this finiſhes the meal, and the hands and mouth are again waſhed, as at the beginning.

ginning. They devour vaſt quantities of food at a meal.

It is not a little ſurpriſing, that the inhabitants of this iſland, who ſeemed exceedingly ſenſible of the pleaſures of ſociety, ſhould have an univerſal averſion to the leaſt intercourſe with each other at their meals; and ſo rigid are they in the obſervance of this unuſual cuſtom, that even brothers and ſiſters have their ſeparate baſkets to contain their proviſions, and generally ſit ſome yards diſtance when they eat, with their backs turned towards each other, not exchanging a ſingle word during the whole time of their repaſt. The middle aged of ſuperior rank, uſually betake themſelves to ſleep after dinner, but what is remarkable, the older people are not ſo lazy; muſic, dancing, wreſtling, and ſhooting with the bow, or throwing a lance, conſtitute the chief part of their diverſions.

Flutes, which have been mentioned before, and drums, are the only muſical inſtruments among them; their drums are formed of a circular piece of wood, hollow at one end only, which is covered with the ſkin of a ſhark, and they are beaten with the hand inſtead of a ſtick. Their ſongs are extempore, and frequently in rhyme, but conſiſt of only two lines.

Among their other amuſements they have a dance, named timorodee, which is performed by ten or a dozen young females, who put themſelves into the moſt wanton attitudes that can poſſibly be imagined, keeping time, during the performance, with the greateſt nicety and exactneſs; from theſe dances the women are immediately excluded on their becoming pregnant.

Their

Their perſonal cleanlineſs is an object that merits peculiar attention. Both ſexes never omit to waſh with water three times a day; when they riſe, at noon, and before they go to reſt. They alſo keep their clothes extremely clean; ſo that in the largeſt communities no diſagreeable effluvia ever ariſes, nor is there any other inconvenience than heat.

The chief manufacture of Otaheite is cloth; of this cloth there are three different ſorts, which are made of the bark of as many different trees, viz. the mulberry, the bread-fruit, and a tree not very unlike the wild fig-tree, which is found in ſome parts of the Weſt Indies. The mulberry-tree, which the Indians call Aouta, poduces the fineſt cloth, which is ſeldom worn, but by thoſe of the firſt rank. The next ſort, which is worn by the lower claſs of people, is made of the bread-fruit tree, and the coarſeſt of the tree reſembling the fig-tree. This laſt ſort, though more uſeful than the two former, on account of its keeping out water, which neither of the others will, is exceedingly ſcarce, being manufactured but in ſmall quantities.

The cloth becomes exceedingly white by bleaching, and is dyed of a red, yellow, brown, or black colour; the firſt of which is exceedingly beautiful, and equal, if not ſuperior, to any in Europe.

Matting of various kinds is another conſiderable manufacture, in which they excel, in many reſpects, the Europeans. They make uſe of the coarſer ſort to ſleep on, and in wet weather they wear the finer.

They greatly excel in the baſket and wicker work; both men and women employ themſelves at

at it, and can make it of a great number of different patterns.

Their fiſhing-lines are eſteemed the beſt in the world, made of the bark of the Erowa, a kind of nettle which grows on the mountains; they are ſtrong enough to hold the heavieſt and moſt vigorous fiſh, ſuch as bonitas and albicores; in ſhort, they are extremely ingenious in every expedient for taking all kinds of fiſh.

The tools which theſe people make uſe of for building houſes, conſtructing canoes, hewing ſtone, and for felling, cleaving, carving, and poliſhing timber, conſiſt of nothing more than an adze of ſtone, and a chiſſel of bone, moſt commonly that of a man's arm; and for a file, or poliſher, they make uſe of a raſp of coral, and coral ſand.

Some of their ſmaller boats are made of the bread-fruit tree, which is wrought with much difficulty, being of a light, ſpongy nature. Their canoes are all ſhaped with the hand, the Indians not being acquainted with the method of warping a plank.

Their language is ſoft and muſical, abounding in vowels, and is eaſy to be pronounced. But whether it is copious, Mr. Banks and Dr. Solander were not ſufficiently acquainted with it to know. As very few, either of their nouns or verbs, are declinable, it muſt conſequently be very imperfect. They found means, however, to be mutually underſtood without much difficulty.

The following ſpecimen will poſſibly enable the reader to form ſome idea of their language.

Teine, a brother.	Huaheine, a wife.
Tooheine, a ſiſter.	Oowhau, the thighs.

Taue,

Tane, a huſband.
Aree, a chief.
Midee, a child.
Aheine, a woman.
Erowroo, the head.
Matau, the eyes.
Eahoo, the noſe.
Meyoooo, the nails.
Mutee, to kiſs.
Eawow, to ſcold.
Emòto, to box.
Eei, to eat.
Matte roah, to die.
Mayneenee, to tickle.
Itopia, to fall.

Here the management of the ſick falls to the lot of the prieſts; and their method of cure conſiſts chiefly of prayers and ceremonies, which are repeated till the patients recover or die.

The religion of theſe people appeared to be exceedingly myſterious. They emphatically ſtyle the Supreme Being, the Cauſer of Earthquakes; but their prayers are more generally addreſſed to Tane, ſuppoſed to be a ſon of the firſt progenitors of nature.

They believe in the exiſtence of the ſoul in a ſeparate ſtate; and that there are two ſituations, differing in their degrees of happineſs, which they conſider as receptacles for different ranks, but not as places of reward and puniſhment. They ſuppoſe that their chiefs and principal people will have the preference to thoſe of inferior rank; as they imagine their actions no way influence their future ſtate, and that their deities take no cognizance of them whatſoever.

The office of prieſt is hereditary; there are ſeveral of them, and of all ranks; the chief is reſpected next to their kings; and they are ſuperior to the reſt of the natives, not only in point of divine knowledge, but alſo in that of navigation and aſtronomy.

The prieſts here are no way concerned with the ceremony of marriage, it being a ſimple agreement between the man and woman; and when they chuſe to ſeparate, it is done with as little ceremony as that of their marriage.

Slings, with which they are very dexterous, pikes, headed with ſtone, and long clubs, made of wood, remarkably hard and heavy, conſtitute their weapons.—With theſe they fight with great obſtinacy and cruelty, giving no quarter to either man, woman, or child, if they fall into their hands in time of battle.

There is nothing among them ſubſtituted for money, or a general medium, by which every object may be purchaſed or procured; neither can any permanent good be unlawfully obtained by force or fraud.

In a word, in a government ſo little poliſhed, though diſtributive juſtice cannot be regularly adminiſtered; as there can at the ſame time be but few crimes for the exerciſe of it, the want of this juſtice is not ſo ſeverely felt as in civilized countries.

July the 13th, after leaving the Iſland of Otaheite, they ſailed with a gentle breeze and clear weather; and were informed by Tupia, that four iſlands, which he called Huaheine, Ulietea, Otaha, and Bolabola, were at the diſtance of about one or two days ſail; and that hogs, fowls, and other refreſhments, which had lately been ſcarce, were to be got there in abundance. They accordingly ſteered their courſe in ſearch of theſe iſlands, and on the 15th diſcovered the iſland of Huaheine; and next morning, they ſounded near the north-weſt part of the iſland, but found no bottom with ſeventy fathoms.

Several

Several canoes immediately put off, but they appeared fearful of coming near the ſhip, till they ſaw Tupia, who totally removed their apprehenſions, and they ventured to come alongſide; and upon aſſurances of friendſhip, the King of Huaheine and his queen went on board. Aſtoniſhment was teſtified by their majeſties at every thing that was ſhewn to them; yet they made no reſearches, and appeared ſatisfied with what was preſented to their obſervation, making no enquiry after any other objects, though it was reaſonable to ſuppoſe, that a building of ſuch novelty and extent as the ſhip, muſt have afforded many curioſities. The king, whoſe name was Oree, made a propoſal to exchange names with Captain Cook, which was readily aſſented to. The cuſtom of exchanging names is very prevalent in this iſland, and is conſidered as a mark of friendſhip. They found the people here nearly ſimilar to thoſe of Otaheite in almoſt every circumſtance, except, if Tupia may be credited, they were not addicted to thieving.

Having come to an anchor, in a ſmall, but fine harbour, on the weſt ſide of the iſland, Captain Cook went aſhore, accompanied by Mr. Banks and ſome other gentlemen, with Tupia and the king. The inſtant they landed, Tupia uncovered himſelf as low as his waiſt, and deſired Mr. Monkhouſe to follow his example. Being ſeated, he now begun a ſpeech, which laſted about twenty minutes; the king, who ſtood oppoſite to him, anſwering in what ſeemed to be ſet replies. During this diſcourſe, he delivered, at different times, a handkerchief, a black ſilk neckcloth, ſome beads and plantains, as preſents to their Eatua, or deity. He received in return for the Eatua, of the

Engliſh, a hog, ſome young plantains, and two bunches of feathers, which were carried on board. Theſe ceremonies were conſidered as a kind of ratification of a treaty between the Engliſh and the King of Huaheine.

Wedneſday the 19th, they went aſhore, and carried ſome hatchets with them, with which they procured three very large hogs. As they propoſed to ſail in the afternoon, the king, accompanied by ſome others of the natives, came on board to take his leave, when his majeſty received from Captain Cook a ſmall pewter plate, with the following inſcription: "His Britannic "Majeſty's ſhip Endeavour, Lieutenant Cook "commander, 16th July, 1769." He alſo was preſented with ſome medals, or counters, reſembling the coin of England, and a few other trifles.

This iſland is diſtant from Otaheite about thirty leagues, and is about twenty miles in cirumference. The people are of a very lazy diſpoſition, though they are ſtouter and larger made than thoſe of Otaheite.

From Huaheine they ſailed for the Iſland of Ulietea, and in the afternoon came within a league or two of the ſhore. They anchored in a bay, which is formed by a reef, on the north ſide of the iſland. Two canoes of natives ſoon came off from the ſhore, and brought with them two ſmall hogs, which they exchanged for ſome nails and beads. On the 20th, Mr. Banks, the captain, and others, went on ſhore, accompanied by Tupia, who introduced them with the ſame kind of ceremonies that had taken place on their landing at Huaheine; after which, Captain Cook took poſſeſſion of this and the adjacent iſlands, in the name of the King of Great Britain.

On

On the 24th they got under ſail, and ſteered to the northward within the reef, towards an opening of five or ſix leagues diſtant. In effecting this, he was in the greateſt danger of ſtriking on a rock; the man who ſounded, crying out on a ſudden, two fathoms, at which they were much alarmed, but happily got clear without receiving any damage.

On the 25th, they were within a league or two of the Iſland of Otaha, but the wind continuing contrary, they could not get near enough to land till the 28th in the morning; when Mr. Banks and Dr. Solander went in the long boat, with the maſter, to ſound a harbour on the eaſt ſide of the iſland, which they found ſafe and convenient, with good anchorage. They then went on ſhore, and purchaſed ſome hogs and fowls, and a large quantity of yams and plantains.

This iſland appeared to be more barren than Ulietea, but the produce was much the ſame.

On the 29th they ſailed to the northward; and in the afternoon, finding themſelves to windward of ſome harbours that lay on the weſt ſide of Ulietea, they intended to put into one of them, in order to ſtop a leak which they had ſprung in the powder room, and to take in ſome additional ballaſt.

On the 2d of Auguſt they anchored in twenty-eight fathoms water, in a convenient harbour. In the interim, many of the natives came off, and brought hogs, fowls, and plantains, which were purchaſed upon very moderate terms.

Mr. Banks and Dr. Solander now went on ſhore, and ſpent the day very agreeably; the natives ſhewing them great reſpect. In one houſe they obſerved ſome very young girls, dreſſed in the

neateſt manner, waiting for the ſtrangers, to accoſt them; theſe girls were the moſt beautiful the gentlemen had ever ſeen.

Before their departure they were entertained with a dance, different from any they had ſeen before. The performer put upon his head a large piece of wicker work, about four feet long, of a cylindrical form, covered with feathers and edged round with ſhark's teeth. Having this headdreſs on, which is called a Whou, he began to dance with a ſlow motion, frequently moving his head, ſo as to deſcribe a circle with the top of his wicker cap, and ſometimes throwing it ſo near the faces of the bye-ſtanders, as to make them jump back; this they conſidered as an excellent piece of humour; and it always produced a hearty laugh, when practiſed upon any of the Engliſh gentlemen.

On the 3d they ſaw another company of dancers, conſiſting of ſome of the principal females of the iſland. They advanced ſide-ways, keeping time, with great exactneſs, to the drums, which beat quick and loud; ſoon after, they began to ſhake themſelves, in a very whimſical manner, and put their bodies into a variety of ſtrange poſtures; ſometimes ſtanding in a row one behind another; ſometimes ſitting down; and at others falling with their faces to the ground, and reſting on their knees and elbows; moving their fingers at the ſame time with a quickneſs ſcarcely to be credited. The chief dexterity, however, of theſe dancers, as well as the amuſement of the ſpectators, conſiſted in the laſciviouſneſs of their attitudes and geſtures, which decency forbids us to deſcribe.

On the 5th, ſome hogs and fowls; and ſeveral large pieces of cloth, many of them being fifty

or

or ſixty yards in length, together with a quantity of plantains and cocoa-nuts, were ſent to Captain Cook as a preſent, from the earee rahie of a neighbouring iſland called Bolabola, accompanied with a meſſage, that he was then on the iſland, and intended waiting on the captain the next day.

The king, however, did not viſit them agreeable to his promiſe; but his abſence was not in the leaſt regretted, as he ſent three very agreeable young women to demand ſomething in return for his preſent. After dinner they ſet out to pay his majeſty a viſit on ſhore, as he did not think proper to come on board. As this man was the earee rahie of the Bolabola men, who had conquered this, and were the dread of all the neighbouring iſlands, they were greatly diſappointed, inſtead of finding a vigorous, enterpriſing young chief, to ſee a poor, feeble, decrepid old dotard, half blind, and ſinking under the weight of age and infirmities. He received them without either that ſtate or ceremony which they had hitherto met with among the other chiefs.

They had now plenty of hogs on board; but as theſe animals could not be brought to eat any ſort of European grain, or any provender whatever, that the ſhip afforded, they were reduced to the diſagreeable neceſſity of killing them immediately on their leaving thoſe iſlands; and the fowls all died of a diſorder in their head, with which they were ſeized ſoon after they were brought on board.

As they were detained longer at Ulietea in repairing the ſhip than they expected, they did not go on ſhore at Bolabola; but after giving the general name of the Society Iſlands to the whole group, which lie between the latitude of 16 deg. 10 min.

10 min. and 16 deg. 55 min. ſouth, they purſued their courſe, ſtanding ſouthwardly for an iſland, to which they were directed by Tupia, at above a hundred leagues diſtant, which they diſcovered on the 13th, and were informed by him that it was called Ohiteroa.

The next morning they ſtood in for land. When they came near the ſhore, they could perceive that the inhabitants were armed with lances of a conſiderable length. The appearance of the boat ſoon drew together a great number of them upon the beach, two of whom leaped into the water, and endeavoured to gain the boat, but ſhe ſoon left them behind; ſeveral others made the ſame attempt, but with as little ſucceſs.

The boat having doubled the point where they intended to land, rowed towards the ſhore, and began to make preparations for landing; upon which a canoe, with ſome of the natives on board, came off towards them. They ordered Tupia to acquaint theſe people, that they did not intend doing them any injury, but wanted to traffic with them with nails, which they ſhewed them; this information encouraged them to come alongſide the boat, and they accepted of ſome nails, which were given them, with much apparent pleaſure and ſatisfaction. In a few minutes, however, ſeveral of them unexpectedly boarded the boat, with an intention of dragging her on ſhore; ſome muſkets were immediately diſcharged over their heads, which had the deſired effect, all of them leaping directly into the ſea, and put back to the ſhore as faſt as they could paddle. The captain gave up all hopes of eſtabliſhing a friendly intercourſe with theſe people, and returned to the ſhip.

This iſland does not ſhoot up into high peaks, like the others which they viſited, but is more level and uniform, and divided into ſmall hillocks, ſome of which are covered with groves of trees; they ſaw no bread-fruit, and not many cocoa-nut trees, but great numbers of the tree called Etoa, were planted all along the ſhore.

On the 15th, they ſailed to the ſouthward, and on the 25th, they celebrated the anniverſary of their leaving England, from whence they had been abſent one year; a large Cheſhire cheeſe, which had been carefully preſerved for that purpoſe, was brought out, and a barrel of porter tapped, which proved to be as good as any they had ever drank in England.

On the 7th of October, they diſcovered land at weſt by north, and in the afternoon of the next day, they came to an anchor oppoſite the mouth of a little river, about a mile and a half from the ſhore. The Captain, with Mr. Banks, Dr. Solander and ſome other gentlemen, accompanied by a party of marines, went on ſhore in the evening, and proceeded to a few ſmall houſes which they ſaw at a little diſtance. Taking the advantage of their abſence from the boat, ſome of the natives, who had concealed themſelves behind the buſhes, ſuddenly ruſhed out, and ran towards it, brandiſhing the long wooden lances which they had in their hands in a threatening manner. The cockſwain fired a muſketoon over their heads, which did not ſeem to intimidate them; he then fired a ſecond time over their heads, but with no better effect; alarmed at the ſituation of the boat, as they were now got near enough to diſcharge their lances at it, the cockſwain levelled his piece at them, and ſhot one man dead on the ſpot.

Struck

Struck with aſtoniſhment at the fall of their companion, they retreated to the woods with the utmoſt precipitation. The report of the gun ſoon brought the advanced party back, and they immediately returned to the ſhip.

On Monday the 9th, in the morning, a great number of the natives were ſeen near the place where the gentlemen in the yawl had landed the preceding evening, and the greateſt part of them appeared to be unarmed. The long-boat, pinnace and yawl, being ordered out, and manned with marines and ſailors, Captain Cook, together with Mr. Banks, the reſt of the gentlemen, and Tupia, went on ſhore, and landed on the oppoſite ſide of the river, over-againſt ſeveral Indians who were ſitting on the ground.

They ſtarted up as ſoon as the gentlemen began to land, and their intentions appeared very hoſtile, brandiſhing their weapons in the uſual threatening manner; upon which a muſket was fired at ſome diſtance from them, at the effect of which, the ball happening to ſtrike the water, they appeared rather terrified, and deſiſted from their menaces. Tupia ſpoke to them, and informed them, that they wanted to traffic with them for proviſions. They readily conſented to trade, and requeſted the Engliſh gentlemen to croſs the river and come over to them; which was agreed to, upon condition that the natives would quit their weapons; but this, the moſt ſolemn aſſurances of friendſhip, could not prevail on them to comply with.

The gentlemen in their turn, entreated the Indians to come over to them, which, after ſome time, they prevailed on one of them to do; he was preſently followed by ſeveral others, bring-

ing

ing their weapons with them. They did not appear to ſet any great value on the beads, iron, &c. which were preſented to them, nor would they give any thing in return; but propoſed to exchange their weapons for thoſe belonging to the Engliſh, which being conſequently objected to, they endeavoured ſeveral times to ſnatch them out of their hands. Tupia, by direction of the gentlemen, gave them notice, that any further offer of violence, would be puniſhed with inſtant death. One of them had, nevertheleſs, the audacity to ſnatch Mr. Green's hanger, and retiring a few paces, flouriſhed it over his head; he, however, paid for this temerity with his life; and with great difficulty the hanger was recovered.

This behaviour of the natives, added to the want of freſh water, induced Captain Cook to continue his courſe round the head of the bay. He was ſtill in hopes of getting ſome of the Indians on board, and by preſents, added to civil uſage, convey through them a favourable idea of the Engliſh to their fellow countrymen; and thereby ſettle a good correſpondence with them. Soon after, an event occurred, though attended with diſagreeable circumſtances, that promiſed to facilitate this deſign. Two canoes appeared making towards land, and Captain Cook propoſed intercepting them with his boats. One of them got clear off, but the Indians in the other, finding it impoſſible to eſcape the boats, began to attack them with their paddles: this compelled the Endeavour's people to fire upon them, when four of the Indians were killed, and the other three, who were youths, jumped into the water, and endeavoured to ſwim to ſhore: they were, however, taken up and brought on board. They were at

firſt

firſt greatly terrified, thinking they ſhould be killed; but Tupia, by repeated aſſurances of friendſhip, removed their fears, and they afterwards eat very heartily of the ſhip's proviſions. When they retired to reſt, in the evening, they appeared perfectly eaſy in their minds, and ſlept very quietly. The next morning, they teſtified much ſatisfaction, when told they were going to be releaſed. They informed Captain Cook, that there was a particular kind of deer upon the iſland, likewiſe taro, capes, romara, yams, a kind of long pepper, bald coots, and black birds.

On the 12th ſeveral Indians came off in a canoe; they were diſfigured in a ſtrange manner, danced and ſung, and appeared at times to be peaceably inclined, at others to menace hoſtilities; but notwithſtanding Tupia ſtrongly invited them to come on board, none of them would quit the canoe. Whilſt the Endeavour was getting clear of the ſhambles, five canoes full of Indians came off, and ſeemed to threaten the people on board, by brandiſhing their lances, and other hoſtile geſtures; a four pounder, loaded with grape-ſhot, was therefore ordered to be fired, but not pointed at them. This had the deſired effect, and made them drop aſtern. Next morning nine canoes full of Indians came from the ſhore, and five of them, after having conſulted together, purſued the Endeavour, apparently with a hoſtile deſign. Tupia was deſired to acquaint them, that immediate deſtruction would enſue, if they perſevered in their attempts; but words had no influence, and a four pounder, with grape ſhot, was fired, to give them ſome notion of the arms of their opponents. They were terrified at this kind of reaſoning, and paddled away in precipitation.

The following day, Sunday the 15th, in the afternoon, a large canoe, with a number of armed Indians, came up, and one of them, who was remarkably clothed with a black ſkin, found means to defraud the captain of a piece of red baize, under pretence of bartering the ſkin he had on for it. As ſoon as he had got the baize into his poſſeſſion, inſtead of giving the ſkin in return, agreeable to his bargain, he rolled them up together, and ordered the canoe to put off from the ſhip, turning a deaf ear to the repeated remonſtrances of the captain againſt his unjuſt behaviour. After a ſhort time this canoe, together with the fiſhing boats which had put off at the ſame time, came back to the ſhip, and trade was again begun. During this ſecond traffic with the Indians, one of them unexpectedly ſeized Tupia's little boy, Tayota, and pulling him into his canoe, inſtantly put her off, and paddled away with the utmoſt ſpeed. Several muſkets were immediately diſcharged at the people in the canoe; and one of them receiving a wound, they all let go the boy, who before was held down in the bottom of the canoe. Tayota taking advantage of their conſternation, immediately jumped into the ſea, and ſwam back to the Endeavour. In conſequence of this attempt to carry off Tayota, Captain Cook called the cape off which it happened Cape Kidnappers.

As every circumſtance that tends to elucidate the manners and cuſtoms of theſe people muſt attract the attention of the curious reader, we cannot omit Tayota's behaviour upon recovering from his fright, occaſioned by his being kidnapped. He produced a fiſh, and acquainted Tupia, that he deſigned to make an offering of it to his

God, or Eatua, as a teſtimonial of his gratitude for his deliverance. Tupia approved of his intention, and by his direction the fiſh was caſt into the ſea. This is an evident proof, that even theſe unenlightened ſavages, by the mere impulſe of nature, believe in the exiſtence of a particular providence.

The Endeavour now paſſed a ſmall iſland, white and high, ſuppoſed to be inhabited only by fiſhermen, as it appeared quite barren, and was named Bare Iſland, on the 17th, Captain Cook gave the name of Cape Turnagain to a head-land.

The land between this cape and Kidnapper's Bay is unequal, and reſembles the high downs of England. There appeared numerous inhabitants, and ſeveral villages. Wedneſday the 18th, the Endeavour came abreaſt of a peninſula in Portland Iſland, named Terakako, when a canoe, with five Indians, came up to the ſhip. Two chiefs, who were in this canoe, came on board, where they remained all night, and were treated with great civility. The chiefs would neither eat nor drink, but the ſervants made up for their maſter's abſtinence by their voracious appetites. The three boys had given theſe natives an account of the hoſpitality and liberality of the Engliſh, which had prevailed upon them to pay this viſit.

Thurſday the 19th, the Endeavour paſſed a remarkable head-land, which Captain Cook named Gable End Foreland. Here three canoes came up, and one Indian came on board; he received ſome ſmall preſents, and retired to his companions. He wore a new garment of white ſilky flax, with a border of black, red, and white.

On

On the 20th, they anchored in a bay, about two leagues to the north of the Foreland. The natives, in canoes, invited them hither, and behaved very amicably. There appeared to be two chiefs, who came on board. They received preſents of linen, which gave them much ſatisfaction; but they did not hold ſpike-nails in ſuch eſtimation as the inhabitants of ſome of the other iſlands. The captain, Mr. Banks, and Dr. Solander went on ſhore, and were courteouſly received by the inhabitants, who did not appear in numerous bodies, to avoid giving offence. The captain had the pleaſure to find freſh water, in the courſe of a tour round the bay. They remained on ſhore all night. Dogs, with ſmall pointed ears, and very ugly, were the only tame animals ſeen here. They have ſweet potatoes, like thoſe of North America, in great quantities; and the cloth plant grows here ſpontaneouſly. There is plenty of fiſh in the bay, ſuch as crabs, crawfiſh, and ſhipjacks, or horſe mackerel, which are larger than thoſe upon our coaſts.

Mr. Banks and Dr. Solander viſited their houſes, and were kindly received. Fiſh conſtituted their principal food at this time, and the root of a ſort of fern ſerved them for bread; which, when roaſted upon a fire, and diveſted of its bark, was ſweet and clammy; in taſte not diſagreeable, but unpleaſant, from its number of fibres. Vegetables were, doubtleſs, at other ſeaſons very plentiful. The women paint their faces red, which, ſo far from increaſing, diminiſhes the very little beauty they have. The men's faces were not, in general, painted, but ſome were rubbed over with red ochre from head to foot, their apparel not excepted. The women wore a girdle made of the

blade of graſs, under a petticoat, and to this girdle was tied, in front, a bunch of fragrant leaves. They ſeemed to hold chaſtity in but little eſtimation.

The 22d, in the evening, they ſailed from this bay, which, by the natives, is called Tegadoo. The wind being contrary, they put into another bay a little to the ſouth, called by the natives Tolaga, in order to complete their wood and water, and extend their correſpondence with the natives.

On the 24th, Mr. Gore and the marines were ſent on ſhore to guard the people employed in cutting wood and filling water. Captain Cook, Mr. Banks, and the doctor alſo went on ſhore. In their route they found in the vales many houſes uninhabited, the natives reſiding chiefly in ſlight ſheds on the ridges of the hills, which are very ſteep. In a valley between two very high hills they ſaw a curious rock that formed a large arch, oppoſite to the ſea. This cavity was in length above ſeventy feet, in breadth thirty, and near fifty in height; it commanded a view of the hills and the bay, which had a very happy effect. Indeed, the whole country about the bay is agreeable beyond deſcription, and, if properly cultivated, would be a moſt fertile ſpot. Upon their return, they met an old man, who entertained them with the military exerciſes of the natives, which are performed with the patoo patoo and the lance. The former is uſed as a battleaxe; the latter is ten or twelve feet in length, made of extreme hard wood, and ſharpened at each end. A ſtake was ſubſtituted for their old warrior's ſuppoſed enemy; he firſt attacked him with his lance, when, having pierced him, the patoo patoo was uſed to demoliſh

demoliſh his head, and the force with which he ſtruck would, at one blow, have ſplit any man's ſkull.

At the watering-place, the Indians, by deſire, ſung their war ſong, which was a ſtrange medley of ſhouting, ſighing, and grimace, at which the women aſſiſted. The next day, Captain Cook and the other gentlemen went upon an iſland at the entrance of the bay, and met with a canoe that was ſixty-ſeven feet in length, ſix in breadth, and four in height; her bottom, which was ſharp, conſiſted of three trunks of trees, and the ſides and head were curiouſly carved. Their favourite figure is a volute or ſpiral, which is ſometimes ſingle, double, and triple, and is done with great exactneſs, though the only inſtruments the gentlemen ſaw, were an axe made of ſtone, and a chiſſel.

There are many beautiful parrots, and great numbers of birds of different kinds, particularly one whoſe note reſembled the European blackbird; but here is no ground fowl or poultry, nor were there any quadrupeds, except rats and dogs, and theſe were not numerous. The dogs are conſidered as delicate food, and their ſkins ſerve for ornaments to their apparel.

October 29th, they ſet ſail from this bay, and ſailing to the northward, they fell in with a ſmall iſland, about a mile diſtant from the north-eaſt point of the main; and this being the moſt eaſtern part of it, the captain named it Eaſt Cape, and the iſland Eaſt Iſland: it was but ſmall, and appeared barren. Next morning, about nine, ſeveral canoes came off from ſhore, with a number of armed men, who appeared to have hoſtile intentions. Before theſe had reached the ſhip,

another canoe, larger than any that had yet been ſeen, full of armed Indians, came off, and made towards the Endeavour with great expedition. The captain now judging it expedient to prevent, if poſſible, their attacking him, ordered a gun to be fired over their heads; this not producing the deſired effect, another gun was fired with ball, which threw them into ſuch conſternation, that they immediately returned much faſter than they came. Next morning, at day break, they ſaw between forty and fifty canoes along ſhore, many of which came off in the manner they had done the day before, ſhouting and menacing an attack. One of their chiefs, in the largeſt of the canoes, made ſeveral harangues, and by the menacing flouriſh of his pike, ſeemed to bid the ſhip defiance; but the gentlemen continuing to invite them to trade, they at laſt came cloſe along-ſide; and the chief who had been declaiming, after uttering a ſentence, took up a ſtone and threw it againſt the ſide of the ſhip, which appeared to be a declaration of hoſtilities, as they inſtantly ſeized their arms. One of them took ſome linen that was hanging to dry, and made off with it. A muſket was fired over his head to make him return, but this did not prevail; and even after another was fired at him with ſmall ſhot, which hit him in the back, he ſtill perſevered in his deſign. Upon this the reſt of the Indians ſet up their ſong of defiance. They did not, however, make any preparations for attacking the ſhip; but the captain judged, that if he ſuffered them to go off without convincing them of his power of avenging the inſult, it might give an unfavourable opinion of the Engliſh to the natives on ſhore. He accordingly fired a four pounder, which paſſ-

ed

ed over them; and the effect it had in the water terrified them ſo greatly, that they made to ſhore with the utmoſt precipitancy.

The Endeavour paſſed the night under an iſland about twenty miles from the main, which they named the Mayor. In the morning of the 3d, they gave the name of The Court of Aldermen to a number of ſmall iſlands that lay contiguous. The chief, who governed the diſtrict from Cape Turnagain to this coaſt, was named Teratu.

On the 4th, three canoes came along-ſide with ſeveral Indians. Theſe canoes were built very different from the others, being formed of the trunks of ſingle trees, made hollow by burning: they were not carved, or in any ſhape ornamented. Theſe Indians were of a darker complexion than the others, but made uſe of the ſame modes of defiance, and threw ſeveral ſtones and ſome of their lances into the ſhip.

In the morning of the 5th, a great number of canoes, with near two hundred men, armed with ſpears, lances, and ſtones, made their appearance; ſeemingly reſolved to attack the ſhip, and deſirous of boarding her, but could not determine at what part, changing their ſtations, and paddling round her. Theſe motions kept the crew upon the watch, in the rain, whilſt Tupia, at the requeſt of the captain, uſed every diſſuaſive argument he could ſuggeſt to prevent their carrying their apparent deſigns into execution; but his expoſtulations did not pacify them, till ſome muſkets were fired; they then laid aſide their hoſtile intentions, and began to trade. They ſold two of their weapons without fraud; but a third, for which they had received cloth, they would

would not deliver up; and inſtead of paying any attention to the demand that was made of it, they only laughed at them, and turned their expoſtulations into ridicule.

As the captain propoſed to ſtay ſome days at this place, that he might obſerve the tranſit of Mercury, he judged it expedient to chaſtiſe theſe people for their inſolence and knavery; accordingly, ſome ſmall ſhot were fired upon the principal offender, and a muſket ball went through his canoe. His companions left him to his fate, without taking the leaſt notice of him, though he was wounded; and continued to trade without any diſcompoſure. They for ſome time traded very fairly, but returning to their mal-practices, another canoe was fired upon and ſtruck: they ſoon after paddled away, whilſt a round ſhot was fired over them.

Several of the Indians came off to the ſhip on the 6th, but behaved much better than they had done the preceding day. They had with them an old man, named Tojava, who had before teſtified his probity and diſcretion; and he appeared to be of ſuperior rank to the reſt. He came on board with another Indian, when the captain preſented them with ſome nails, and two pieces of cloth of Engliſh manufacture. Tojava then acquainted the captain, that they were often viſited by freebooters from the north, who ſtrippped them of all they could lay their hands on, and often made captives of their children and wives; and that being ignorant who the Engliſh were upon their arrival, the natives had taken the alarm upon the ſhip's appearing off the coaſt; but were now ſatisfied of their good intent. Probably,

bably, their poverty and misery may be ascribed to the ravages of this banditti, who often strip them of every necessary of life.

The assurances of friendship which they had received from the gentlemen on board, seemed to have a proper influence upon the natives, who were now very tractable and submissive. In a word, the natives now treated the English with great hospitality; a large supply of wood and good water was obtained, and the ship being very foul, was heeled, and her bottom scrubbed in the bay.

A great variety of plants were collected here by Mr. Banks and Dr. Solander; they had never observed any of the kind before.

Early in the morning of the 9th, several canoes brought a prodigious quantity of mackerel, one sort of which was no way different from the mackerel caught on our coast. These canoes were succeeded by many others, equally well loaded with the same sort of fish; and the cargoes purchased were so great, that when salted, they might be considered as a month's provision for the whole ship's company.

This being a very clear day, the astronomer (Mr. Green) and the other gentlemen landed to observe the transit of Mercury, and whilst the observation was making, a large canoe, with various commodities on board, came along-side the ship; and Mr. Gore, the officer who had then the command, being desirous of encouraging them to traffic, produced a piece of Otaheitean cloth, of more value than any they had yet seen, which was immediately seized by one of the Indians, who obstinately refused either to return it,

or

or to give any thing in exchange; he paid dearly, however, for his temerity, being ſhot dead on the ſpot.

The death of this young Indian alarmed all the reſt: they fled with great precipitancy, and for the preſent, could not be induced to renew their traffic with the Engliſh. But when the Indians on ſhore heard the particulars related by Tojava, who greatly condemned the conduct of the deceaſed, they ſeemed to think that he merited his fate.

This tranſaction happened, as has been mentioned, whilſt the obſervation was making of the tranſit of Mercury, when the weather was ſo favourable, that the whole tranſit was viewed without a cloud intervening. Mr. Green made the obſervation of the ingreſs, whilſt Captain Cook was engaged in aſcertaining the time, by taking the ſun's altitude. In conſequence of this obſervation having been made here, this bay was called Mercury Bay.

The Indians ſup before ſun-ſet, when they eat fiſh and birds baked or roaſted. A female mourner was preſent at one of their ſuppers; ſhe was ſeated upon the ground, and wept inceſſantly, at the ſame time repeating ſome ſentences in a doleful manner, but which Tupia could not explain; at the termination of each period ſhe cut herſelf with a ſhell upon her breaſt, her hands, or her face; notwithſtanding this ſhocking bloody ſpectacle greatly affected the gentlemen preſent, yet all the Indians ſaw it with indifference.

November 11th, great plenty of oyſters were procured from a bed which had been diſcovered, and they proved exceedingly good. Next day the

the ſhip was viſited by two canoes, with unknown Indians; after ſome invitation they came on board, and they all trafficked without any fraud.

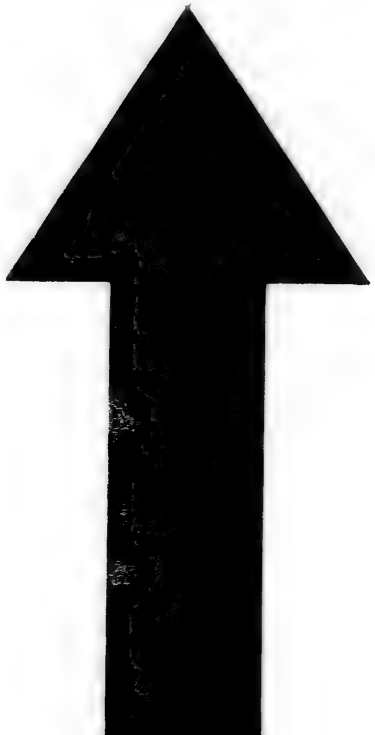
They ſailed from this bay, after taking poſſeſſion of it in the name of the King of Great Britain, on the 15th. A number of iſlands, of different ſizes, appeared toward the north-weſt, which were named Mercury Iſlands. The inhabitants, though numerous, have no plantations; their canoes are very indifferently conſtructed, and are no way ornamented.

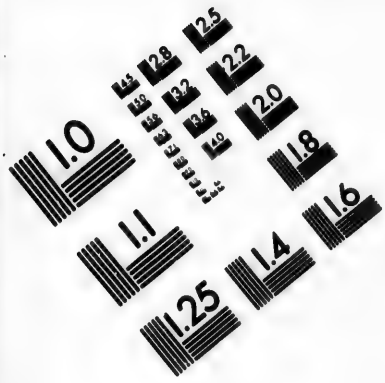
Upon this ſhore iron ſand is in plenty to be found, which proves that there are mines of that metal up the country, it being brought down by a rivulet from thence.

On the 18th, in the morning, the Endeavour ſteered between the main and an iſland, which ſeemed very fertile, and as extenſive as Ulietea. Many canoes, filled with Indians, came alongſide, and the Indians ſung their war ſong; the Endeavour's people paying them no attention, they threw a volley of ſtones, and then paddled away; but they preſently returned and renewed their inſults. However, upon a muſket being fired at one of their boats, they made a precipitate retreat.

In the evening they caſt anchor, and early the next morning they ſailed up an inlet. The Endeavour was now in a bay, called by the natives Ooahaouragee, and Captain Cook, with Mr. Banks and Dr. Solander, &c. went in the boats to examine it, and they did not return till next morning. At the entrance of a wood they met with a tree ninety-eight feet high from the ground to the firſt branch, quite ſtraight, and nineteen feet in circumference; and they found

ſtill





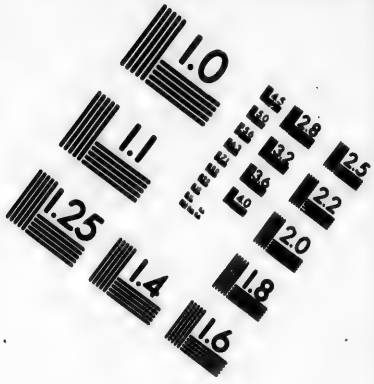
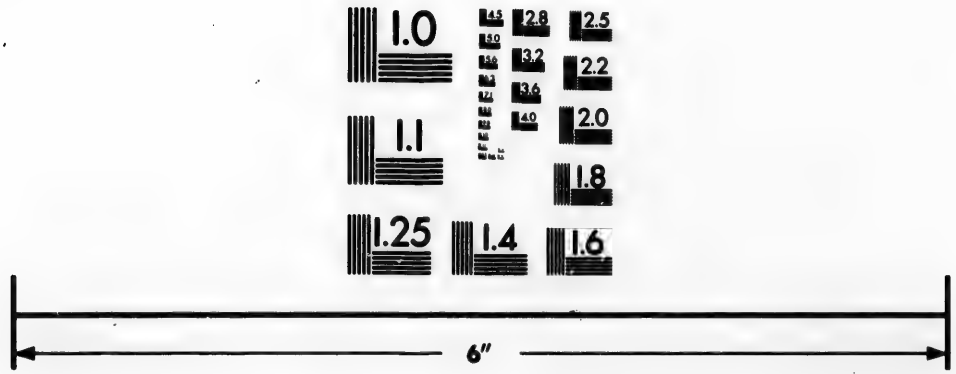
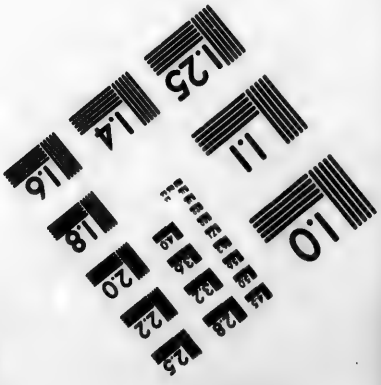


IMAGE EVALUATION TEST TARGET (MT-3)





Photographic Sciences Corporation

23 WEST MAIN STREET
WEBSTER, N.Y. 14580
(716) 872-4503

ſtill larger trees of the ſame kind as they advanced into the wood. The captain called this river Thames, being not unlike our river of that name.

The ſhip, at their departure, was ſurrounded with canoes, which induced Mr. Banks to remain on board, that he might trade with the Indians. Though the traders were honeſt in their dealing, there was one amongſt them who took a fancy to a half minute glaſs, but was detected in ſecreting it, and he was puniſhed with the cat-o'-nine-tails. The other Indians endeavoured to ſave him from this puniſhment; but being oppoſed, they got their arms from the canoes, and ſome of the people in them attempted to get on board. Mr. Banks and Tupia now coming upon deck, the Indians applied to Tupia, but he having no influence upon Mr. Hicks, the commanding officer, informed them of the nature of the offender's intended puniſhment, which pacified them, as they imagined he was going to be put to death.

On the 23d, they tided it down the river, and on the 24th they ſteered along the ſhore, between the iſlands and the main, and in the evening anchored in an open bay, in about fourteen fathoms water. Here they caught a large number of fiſh of the ſcienne, or bream kind; from which the captain named this Bream Bay. No inhabitants were viſible; but from the fires perceived at night, the gentlemen concluded it was inhabited.

The 26th, Captain Cook continued his courſe ſlowly along the ſhore, to the north. This day two canoes came up, and ſome of the Indians came on board, when they trafficked very fairly. Two larger canoes, ſoon after followed them, and coming up to the ſhip, the people in them hailed the others, when they conferred together, and afterwards

afterwards came along-ſide of the ſhip. The laſt two canoes were finely ornamented with carving, and the people, who appeared to be of higher rank, were armed with various weapons; they held in high eſtimation their patoo patoos, which were made of ſtone and whalebone, and they had ribs of whale, with ornaments of dog's hair, which were very curious.

The Endeavour paſſed a remarkable point of land, which the captain called Cape Bret, in honour of the baronet of that name. Within a mile to the north-eaſt by north is a curious rocky iſland; it is arched, and has a pleaſing effect at a diſtance. The natives call this Cape Motugogogo: It forms a bay to the weſt, which contains many ſmall iſlands, and Captain Cook named the point at the north-weſt entrance Point Pococke. The inhabitants had the ſame itch for cheating as the others. One of the midſhipmen was ſo nettled at being impoſed upon, that he had recourſe to a whimſical expedient by way of revenge; taking a fiſhing line, he threw the lead with ſo much dexterity, that the hook caught the Indian, who had impoſed upon him, by the buttocks, when the line breaking, the hook remained in his poſteriors. Theſe Indians were ſtrong and well-proportioned; their hair was black, and tied up in a bunch, ſtuck with feathers; the chiefs among them had garments made of fine cloth, ornamented with dog's ſkin; and they were alſo tataowed.

On the 27th, the Endeavour was among a number of ſmall iſlands, from which ſeveral canoes came off; but the Indians, from their frantic geſtures, ſeemed diſordered in their minds; they threw their fiſh into the ſhip by handfuls,

without demanding any thing by way of barter. Some other canoes alſo came up, who ſaluted the ſhip with ſtones. It was then judged time to bring them to reaſon; and a muſket, with ſmall ſhot, being fired, a general terror was now ſpread amongſt them, and they all made a very precipitate retreat. Among the fiſh, obtained from theſe canoes, were cavelles in great plenty, and for this reaſon the captain called theſe iſlands by the ſame name.

For ſeveral days the wind was ſo very unfavourable, that the veſſel rather loſt than gained ground. On the 29th, they got into a large bay, where they anchored on the ſouth-weſt ſide of ſeveral iſlands; after which the ſhip was ſurrounded by thirty-three large canoes, containing near three hundred Indians, all armed.—Some of them were admitted on board; and Captain Cook gave a piece of broad cloth to one of the chiefs, and ſome ſmall preſents to the others. They traded peaceably for ſome time, being terrified at the firearms, the effect of which they were not unacquainted with; but whilſt the captain was at dinner, on a ſignal given by one of their chiefs, all the Indians quitted the ſhip, and they attempted to tow away the buoy. A muſket was now fired over them, but it produced no effect; ſmall ſhot was then fired at them, but it did not reach them. A muſket loaded with ball was, therefore, ordered to be fired, and the ſon of one of the chiefs was wounded in the thigh by it; which induced them immediately to throw the buoy overboard. If theſe Indians had been under any kind of military diſcipline, they might have proved a much more formidable enemy; but acting thus, without any plan or regulation,

they

they only expoſed themſelves to the annoyance of firearms, whilſt they could not poſſibly ſucceed in any of their deſigns.

The captain, Mr. Banks, and Dr. Solander landed upon the iſland. The gentlemen were now in a ſmall cove, and they were preſently ſurrounded by near four hundred armed Indians; but the captain not ſuſpecting any hoſtile deſign on the part of the natives, remained peaceably diſpoſed. The gentlemen marching towards them, drew a line, intimating that they were not to paſs it; they did not infringe upon this boundary for ſome time, but at length they ſung the ſong of defiance, and began to dance, whilſt a party attempted to draw the Endeavour's boats on ſhore. Theſe ſignals for an attack being immediately followed by the Indians breaking in upon the line, the gentlemen judged it time to defend themſelves, and accordingly the captain fired his muſket, loaded with ſmall ſhot, which was ſeconded by Mr. Banks diſcharging his piece, and two of the men followed his example. This threw the Indians into great confuſion, and they retreated; but were rallied again by one of their chiefs, who ſhouted and waved his patoo patoo. The doctor now pointed his muſket at this hero, and hit him: this ſtopt his career, and he took to flight with the other Indians. They retired to an eminence in a collective body, and ſeemed dubious whether they ſhould return to the charge. The Indians had in this ſkirmiſh two of their people wounded, but none killed. Peace being again reſtored, the gentlemen began to gather celery and other herbs; but ſuſpecting ſome of the natives were lurking about with evil deſigns, they repaired to a cave, which was at a ſmall diſtance;

here they found the chief, who had that day received a preſent from the captain; he came forth with his wife and brother, and ſolicited their clemency. It appeared that one of the wounded Indians was a brother of this chief, who was under great anxiety leſt the wound ſhould prove mortal; but his grief was in a great degree alleviated, when he was made acquainted with the different effects of ſmall ſhot and ball; he was at the ſame time aſſured, that upon any future hoſtilities being committed, ball would be uſed. This interview terminated very cordially, after ſome trifling preſents were made to the chief and his companions.

The prudence of the gentlemen upon this occaſion cannot be much commended. Had theſe four hundred Indians boldly ruſhed in upon them at once with their weapons, the muſketry could have done very little execution; but ſuppoſing twenty or thirty of the Indians had been wounded, for it does not appear their pieces were loaded with ball, but only ſmall ſhot, there would have remained a ſufficient number to have maſſacred them, as it appears they do not give any quarter, and none could have been expected upon this occaſion.

Being again in their boats, they rowed to another part of the ſame iſland, when landing and gaining an eminence, they had a very agreeable and romantic view of a great number of iſlands, well inhabited and cultivated. The inhabitants of an adjacent town approached unarmed, and teſtified great humility and ſubmiſſion.—Some of the party on ſhore, who had been very violent for having the Indians puniſhed for their fraudulent conduct, were now guilty of treſpaſſes equally reprehenſible, having forced into ſome of the plantations

tations, and dug up potatoes. The captain upon this occaſion ſhewed ſtrict juſtice, in puniſhing each of the offenders with twelve laſhes. One of them being very refractory upon the occaſion, and complaining of the hardſhip, thinking an Engliſhman had a right to plunder an Indian with impunity, was flogged out of his opinion with ſix additional laſhes. Probably, his adding, "that in this he had only followed the example of his ſuperiors," might have had no little weight in procuring him this laſt ſentence.

On Tueſday the 5th, in the morning, they weighed anchor, but were ſoon becalmed, and a ſtrong current ſetting towards the ſhore, they were driven in with ſuch rapidity, that they expected every moment to run upon the breakers, which appeared above water not more than a cable's length diſtance; they were ſo near the land, that Tupia, who was totally ignorant of the danger, held a converſation with the Indians, who were ſtanding on the beach. They were happily relieved, however, from this alarming ſituation by a freſh breeze ſuddenly ſpringing up from the ſhore.

December 7th, ſeveral canoes put off and followed the Endeavour, but a breeze ariſing, Captain Cook did not wait for them. They beat to windward four days, and made but little way. On the 10th, the land appeared low and barren, but was not deſtitute of inhabitants; the next morning they ſtood in with the land, which forms a peninſula, and which the captain named Knuckle Point. On the 16th, they came off the northern extremity of New Zealand, which the captain called North Cape. Their ſituation varied but little till the 24th, when they diſcovered

land, which they judged to be the iſlands of the Three Kings, though they did not reſemble the deſcription of them in Dalrymple's account.

January 1, 1770, they tacked and ſtood to eaſtward, and on the 3d they ſaw land again; it was high and flat, and trended away to the ſouth-eaſt, beyond the reach of the naked eye. It is remarkable, that the Endeavour was three weeks in making ten leagues to the weſtward.

On the 9th they ſaw a point remarkably high to the eaſt-north-eaſt; the captain named it Albetroſs Point. At about two leagues diſtance from this point, to the north-eaſt, they diſcovered a remarkable high mountain, equal in height to that of Teneriffe, the ſummit of which was covered with ſnow, and it was named Mount Egmont. This day ſome very heavy ſhowers of rain fell, accompanied with thunder and lightning. The captain propoſed careening the ſhip here, and taking in wood and water; and accordingly, on the 15th, ſteered for an inlet. In paſſing the point of the bay, they obſerved an armed ſentinel on duty, who was twice relieved. Four canoes came from ſhore to viſit the ſhip, but none of the Indians would venture on board, except an old man, who ſeemed of elevated rank; he was received with the utmoſt hoſpitality. The captain and the other gentlemen now went on ſhore, where they met with plenty of wood and water, and were very ſucceſsful in fiſhing; catching ſome hundred weight in a ſhort time.

On the 16th, the Endeavour's people were engaged in careening her, when three canoes came off with a great number of Indians, and brought ſeveral of their women with them. This circumſtance was judged a favourable preſage of their peaceable

peaceable diſpoſition, but they ſoon gave proofs of the contrary, by attempting to ſtop the long boat that was ſent on ſhore for water, when Captain Cook had recourſe to the old expedient of firing ſome ſhot, which intimidated them for the preſent.

Tupia in converſing with them, and making many enquiries concerning the curioſities of New Zealand, aſked them, if they had ever before ſeen a ſhip of the magnitude of the Endeavour; to which they replied, they had never ſeen ſuch a veſſel, nor ever heard that one had been upon the coaſt. There is great plenty of fiſh in all the coves of this bay. The inhabitants catch their fiſh as follows: their net is cylindrical, extended by ſeveral hoops at the bottom, and contracted at the top; the fiſh, going in to feed upon what is put in the net, are caught in great abundance. There are alſo birds of various kinds, and in great numbers, particularly parrots, wood pigeons, water hens, hawks, and many different ſinging birds. An herb, a ſpecies of philadelphus, was uſed here inſtead of tea; and a plant, called Teegoomme, reſembling rug cloaks, ſerved the natives for garments. The environs of the cove where the Endeavour lay are covered entirely with wood. The air of the country is very moiſt, and has ſome qualities that promote putrefaction; as birds that had been ſhot but a few hours were found with maggots in them.

The captain, Mr. Banks, and the doctor viſited a cove, about two miles from the ſhip. There was a family of Indians, who appeared greatly alarmed at the approach of the gentlemen. They found, by the proviſions of this family, that they were cannibals, here being ſeveral human bones

that

that had been lately dreſſed and picked. They made no ſecret of this abominable cuſtom, but anſwered Tupia, who was deſired to aſcertain the fact, with great compoſure, that his conjectures were juſt, that they were the bones of a man, and teſtified by ſigns that they thought human fleſh delicious food; but that they never ate any ſave their enemies. There was a woman in this family whoſe arms and legs were cut in a ſhocking manner, and it appeared ſhe had thus wounded herſelf, becauſe her huſband had lately been killed and eaten by the enemy.

Some of the Indians brought four ſkulls one day to ſell, which they rated at a very high price. The gentlemen likewiſe ſaw the bail of a canoe, which was made of a human ſkull. In a word, their ideas were ſo horrid and brutal, that they ſeemed to pride themſelves upon their cruelty and barbarity, and took a peculiar pleaſure in ſhewing the manner in which they killed their enemies, it being conſidered as very meritorious to be expert at this deſtruction. The method uſed was to knock them down with their patoo patoos, and then rip up their bellies.

An amazing number of birds uſually began their melody about two o'clock in the morning, and ſerenaded the gentlemen till the time of their riſing. This harmony was very agreeable, as the ſhip lay at a convenient diſtance from the ſhore to hear it. Theſe feathered choriſters, like the Engliſh nightingales, never ſing in the day time.

Some of the company in their excurſion met with fortifications that had not the advantage of an elevated ſituation, but were ſurrounded by two or three wide ditches, with a draw bridge, which, though ſimple in its ſtructure, is capable

of

of anſwering every purpoſe againſt the arms of the natives. Not only thoſe who are killed, but the priſoners are likewiſe devoured by the victors. From what has been related by ſuch unqueſtionable authority, there can remain no doubt with the unprejudiced reader, that the inhabitants of this part of the globe are cannibals.

On the 24th they viſited a hippah, which was ſituated on a very high rock, hollow underneath, forming a fine natural arch, one ſide of which joined to the land, and the other roſe out of the ſea. This hippah was partly ſurrounded with a palliſade. Here they met with a croſs reſembling a crucifix, which was ornamented with feathers, and which was erected as a monument for a deceaſed perſon; but they could not learn how his body was diſpoſed of.

Some of the people who had been ſent out to gather celery, met with ſeveral of the natives, among whom were ſome women, whoſe huſbands had lately fallen into the hands of the enemy, and they were cutting many parts of their body in the moſt ſhocking manner with ſharp ſtones, in teſtimony of their exceſſive grief. What made this ceremony appear ridiculous as well as ſhocking, was, that the male Indians, who were with them, paid not the leaſt attention to it, but with the greateſt unconcern imaginable; employed themſelves in repairing ſome empty huts upon the ſpot.

On the 30th, two poſts were erected, inſcribed with the ſhip's name, &c. as uſual; one was placed at the watering place, with the Union flag upon it, and the other in the ſame manner, on the iſland of Motuara; and the inhabitants being informed, that theſe poſts were meant as memorials

rials of the Endeavour having touched at this place, promiſed never to deſtroy them. The captain then named this inlet Queen Charlotte's Sound; and took poſſeſſion of it in the name, and for the uſe of his majeſty, and a bottle of wine was drank to the queen's health.

On the 6th, in the morning, the Endeavour ſailed out of the bay, which the ſhip's company, from an abhorrence of the brutal cuſtom that prevails here of eating men, called Cannibal Bay. The natives about this ſound are not above four hundred in number; they are ſcattered along the coaſt, and live upon fern root and fiſh; the latter of which was the only commodity they traded in.

The Endeavour having left the ſound, ſteered eaſtward, and about ſix o'clock in the evening they were greatly alarmed at their being carried, by the rapidity of the current, very cloſe to one of the two iſlands which lie off Cape Koamaroo, at the entrance of the ſound. The ſhip was in ſuch imminent danger, that they expected, every minute, ſhe would be daſhed to pieces; but letting go an anchor, and veering one hundred and ſixty fathoms of cable, ſhe was brought up, when they were not above two cables length from the rocks: in this ſituation they were obliged to wait for the ebb of the tide, which was not till after midnight. At three o'clock in the morning they weighed anchor, and a fine breeze ſpringing up ſoon after, they were carried through the ſtraight with great velocity. At the entrance of the ſtraight, on the north ſide, there is a ſmall iſland, which was named Entry Iſland.

On the 8th, they were off Cape Palliſer, when they diſcovered that the land trended to the north-

north-eaſt towards Cape Turnagain. Three canoes came off in the afternoon, with ſeveral people in them; they made a good appearance, and came on board with great alacrity. One old man was tataowed in a very remarkable manner; he was likewiſe marked with a ſtreak of red paint acroſs the noſe, and over both cheeks; his hair was quite white as well as his beard. His garment was made of flax with a wrought border, under which was a kind of petticoat, made of a cloth called Aooree Waow; his ears were decorated with teeth and pieces of green ſtone.

On the 14th of February, about ſixty Indians in four double canoes, came within a ſtone's caſt of the ſhip, which they beheld with ſurpriſe. Tupia endeavoured to perſuade them to approach nearer, which they refuſed, and made toward the ſhore, but did not reach it till after it was dark. They had various winds and ſeas till the 4th of March, when they ſaw ſeveral whales and ſeals. On the 9th they ſaw a ledge of rocks, and ſoon afterwards another ledge, three leagues from the ſhore, which they paſſed to the north during the night, and diſcovered the others under their bow at bay-breal Thus they had a narrow eſcape from deſtruction.

In the morning they ſailed northward, and on the day following, diſcovered a barren rock, about a mile in circumference, very high, and five leagues from the main land. This was called Solander's Iſland. On the 13th they diſcovered a bay, which contains ſeveral iſlands, behind which, if there be depth of water, there muſt be ſhelter from all winds. Captain Cook called this Duſky Bay.

They

They had now almoſt paſſed the whole of the north-weſt coaſt of Tovy Poenammoo; the face of the country afforded nothing worth notice, but a ridge of rocks of a ſtupendous height, "which Dr. Hawkeſworth deſcribes as totally barren and naked, except where they are covered with ſnow, which is to be ſeen in large patches in many parts of them, and has probably lain there ever ſince the creation of the world; a proſpect more rude, craggy, and deſolate than this country affords from the ſea, cannot poſſibly be conceived; for as far inland as the eye can reach, nothing appears but the ſummits of rocks, which ſtand ſo near together, that, inſtead of vallies, there is only fiſſures between them."

By the 27th they had ſailed round the whole country, and determined to depart from the coaſt, as ſoon as they had taken in a ſtock of water. For this purpoſe the captain went aſhore in the long-boat, and found an excellent watering place, and a proper birth for the ſhip. A council of the officers was now held, as to the paſſage they ſhould take to England; when it was reſolved to return by the Eaſt-Indies, and with that view to ſteer for the eaſt coaſt of New Holland, and then follow the direction of that coaſt to the northward.

This reſolution being taken, they ſailed at day-break, on March 31, 1770, and taking their departure from an eaſtern point, which they had ſeen on the 23d, they called it Cape Farewell.

Abel Janſen Taſmen, a Dutchman, was the firſt European that made a diſcovery of New Zealand, to which he gave the name of Staaten Land; that is, the land of the States General. Taſmen never went on ſhore, as the Indians attacked

tacked him ſoon after he came to an anchor, in the bay to which he gave the name of Murderers Bay: this was in December 1642.

The ſituation of theſe iſlands is between 34 and 48 deg. of ſouth latitude, and 181 and 194 deg. of weſt longitude. The natives call the northern iſland Eaheinomauwe, and the ſouthernmoſt Tovy Poenammoo.

Eaheinomauwe, though hilly, and in ſome places mountainous, is well ſtored with wood, and there is a rivulet in every valley. The ſoil of the valleys is light, but is ſo fertile, as to be well adapted for the plentiful production of all ſorts of the fruits, plants, and corn of Europe.

Dogs and rats are the only quadrupeds that were ſeen, and of the latter only a very few. The inhabitants breed the dogs for the ſole purpoſe of eating them. The birds are hawks, owls, quails; and there are ſong-birds, whoſe note is wonderfully melodious.

Tovy Poenammoo appears to be a barren country, is very mountainous, and almoſt deſtitute of inhabitants.

The ſea which waſhes theſe iſlands, abounds, with fiſh, which are equally delicate and wholeſome food. They ſeldom came to anchor but they catched enough, with hook and line only, to ſupply the whole ſhip's crew.

This country abounds with foreſts, filled with very large, ſtraight, and clean timber. Upwards of four hundred ſpecies of plants were found, almoſt all of which are unknown in England. There is only one ſhrub or tree in this country which produces fruit, and that is a kind of berry almoſt taſteleſs; but they have a plant which anſwers all the uſes of hemp and flax. There

are two kinds of this plant, the leaves of one of which are yellow, and the other a deep red, and both of them reſemble the leaves of flags. Of theſe leaves they make lines and cordage, and much ſtronger than any thing of the kind in Europe.

The men of this country are as large as the largeſt Europeans. Their complexion is brown, but little more ſo than that of a Spaniard. They are full of fleſh, but not lazy and luxurious; and are ſtout and well ſhaped. The women poſſeſs not that delicacy which diſtinguiſhes the European ladies; but their voice is ſingularly ſoft, which, as the dreſs of both ſexes is ſimilar, chiefly diſtinguiſhes them from the men.

The inhabitants of New Zealand are as modeſt and reſerved in their behaviour and converſation as the moſt polite nations of Europe. The women indeed were not dead to the ſofter impreſſions; but their mode of conſent was, in their idea, as harmleſs as the conſent to marriage with us, and equally binding for the ſtipulated time.

Theſe Indians anoint their hair with oil, melted from the fat of fiſh or birds. Both ſexes, but the men more than the women, mark their bodies with black ſtains, called Amoco. Excluſive of the amoco, they mark themſelves with furrows. Theſe furrows make a hideous appearance, the edges being indented, and the whole quite black. The paintings on their bodies reſemble fillagree work, and the foliage in old chaſed ornaments; but no two are painted exactly after the ſame model. The people of New Zealand frequently left the breech free from theſe marks, which the inhabitants of Otaheite adorned beyond any other.

Their

Their dreſs is formed of the leaves of the flag ſplit into ſlips, which are interwoven, and made into a kind of matting. One piece of this matting being tied over the ſhoulders, reaches to the knees; the other piece being wrapped round the waiſt, falls almoſt to the ground.

The women never tie their hair on the top of their head, nor adorn it with feathers; and are leſs anxious about dreſs than the men. Their lower garment is bound tight round them, except when they go a fiſhing, and then they are careful that the men ſhall not ſee them.

The ears of both ſexes are bored, and the holes ſtretched ſo as to admit a man's finger. The ornaments of their ears are feathers, cloth, bones, and ſometimes bits of wood. The men wear a piece of green talc, or whalebone, with the reſemblance of a man carved on it, hanging to a ſtring round the neck. One man had the griſtle of his noſe perforated, and a feather being paſſed through it, projected over each cheek.

Theſe people ſhew leſs ingenuity in the ſtructure of their houſes, than in any thing elſe belonging to them; they are from ſixteen to twenty-four feet long, ten or twelve wide, and ſix or eight in height. The frame is of ſlight ſticks of wood, and the walls and roof are made of dry graſs, pretty firmly compacted. Some of them are lined with the bark of trees, and the ridge of the houſe is formed by a pole, which runs from one end to the other. The door is only high enough to admit a perſon crawling on hands and knees, and the roof is ſloping. There is a ſquare hole near the door, ſerving both for window and chimney, near which is the fire-place.

The canoes of this country are not unlike the whale-boats of New England, being long and narrow. The larger ſort ſeem to be built for war, and will hold from thirty to one hundred men. One of theſe at Tolaga meaſured near ſeventy feet in length, ſix in width, and four in depth.

Theſe veſſels are rowed with a kind of paddles, between five and ſix feet in length, the blade of which is a long oval, gradually decreaſing till it reaches the handle; and the velocity with which they row with theſe paddles is really ſurpriſing. The veſſels are ſteered by two men, having each a paddle, and ſitting in the ſtern; but they can only ſail before the wind, in which direction they move with conſiderable ſwiftneſs.

Theſe Indians uſe axes, adzes, and chiſſels, with which laſt they likewiſe bore holes. The chiſſels are made of jaſper, or of the bone of a man's arm; and their axes and adzes of a hard black ſtone.

Their warlike weapons are ſpears, darts, battle-axes, and the patoo patoo. The ſpear, which is pointed at each end, is about ſixteen feet in length, and they hold it in the middle, ſo that it is difficult to parry a puſh from it. Whether they fight in boats or on ſhore, the battle is hand to hand, ſo that they muſt make bloody work of it.

When they came to attack the Engliſh, there was uſually one or more thus diſtinguiſhed in each canoe. It was their cuſtom to ſtop at about fifty or ſixty yards diſtance from the ſhip, when the commanding officer, ariſing from his ſeat, and putting on a garment of dog's ſkin, uſed to direct them how to proceed.

In

In the war-dance their motions are numerous, their limbs are diſtorted, and their faces are agitated. Their tongue hangs out of their mouths to a vaſt length, and their eye-lids are drawn ſo as to form a circle round the eye; they ſhake their darts, brandiſh their ſpears, and wave their patoo patoos to and fro in the air. They accompany this dance with a ſong, which is ſung in concert; every ſtrain ending with a loud and deep ſigh. There is an activity and vigour in their dancing, which is truly admirable; and their idea of keeping time in muſic is ſuch, that ſixty or eighty paddles will ſtrike at once againſt the ſides of their boats, and make only one report.

With regard to religion, they acknowledge one ſuperior being, and ſeveral ſubordinate. Their mode of worſhip could not be learned, nor was any place proper for that purpoſe ſeen.

A great ſimilitude was obſerved between the dreſs, furniture, boats and nets of the New Zealanders, and thoſe of the inhabitants of the South Sea iſlands, which furniſhed a ſtrong proof, that the common anceſtors of both were natives of the ſame country. Indeed the inhabitants of theſe different places have a tradition, that their anceſtors migrated from another country many ages ſince; and they both agree, that this country was called Heawige. But perhaps a yet ſtronger proof that their origin was the ſame, ariſes from the ſimilitude of their language, which appears to be only different dialects.

They ſailed from Cape Farewell on the 31ſt of March, 1770, and had fine weather and a fair wind till the 9th of April, when they ſaw a tropic bird. On the 16th a ſmall land-bird perched

on the rigging, from which they concluded they were near land; but they found no ground with one hundred and twenty fathoms. At ſix o'clock in the morning of the 19th, they diſcovered land four or five leagues diſtant; the ſouthernmoſt part of which was called Point Hicks, in compliment to Mr. Hicks, the firſt lieutenant. At noon they diſcovered another point of the ſame land, riſing in a round hillock, extremely like the Ram-Head at the entrance of Plymouth Sound, for which reaſon Captain Cook gave it the ſame name. What they had yet ſeen of the land was low and even; and the inland parts were green, and covered with wood. They now ſaw three water-ſpouts at the ſame time, one of which continued a quarter of an hour.

On the 27th they ſaw ſeveral of the inhabitants walking along the ſhore, four of them carrying a canoe on their ſhoulders; but as they did not attempt coming off to the ſhip, the captain took Meſſrs. Banks and Solander and Tupia in the yawl, to that part of the ſhore where the natives appeared, near which four ſmall canoes laid cloſe inland. The Indians ſat on the rocks till the yawl was within a quarter of a mile of the ſhore, and then ran away into the woods. The ſurf beating violently on the beach, prevented the boat from landing.

At five in the evening they returned to the ſhip, and a light breeze ſpringing up, they ſailed to the northward, where they diſcovered ſeveral people on ſhore. They brandiſhed their weapons, and threw themſelves into threatening attitudes. They talked to each other with great emotion; and each of them held a kind of cimeter in his hand.

They

They anchored oppoſite a village of about eight houſes, and obſerved an old woman and three children come out of a wood, laden with fuel for a fire: all of them, as well as the woman, were quite naked. The old woman frequently looked at the ſhip with the utmoſt indifference, and, as ſoon as ſhe had made a fire, they ſet about dreſſing their dinner with perfect compoſure.

Having formed a deſign of landing, they manned the boats, and took Tupia with them; and they had no ſooner come near the ſhore, than two men advanced, as if to diſpute their ſetting foot on land. The captain threw them beads, nails, and other trifles, which they took up, and ſeemed to be delighted with. He then made ſigns that he wanted water, and uſed every poſſible means to convince them that no injury was intended. They now made ſigns to the boat's crew to land, on which they put the boat in; but they had no ſooner done ſo, than the two Indians came again to oppoſe them. A muſket was now fired between them, on the report of which one of them dropt a bundle of lances, which he inſtantly ſnatched upon again. One of them then threw a ſtone at the boat, on which the captain ordered a muſket, loaded with ſmall ſhot, to be fired, which wounding the eldeſt of them on the legs, he retired with ſpeed. The people in the boats now landed, imagining that the wound which this man had received would put an end to the conteſt; in this, however, they were miſtaken, for he immediately returned with a kind of ſhield, and advancing with great intrepidity, they both diſcharged their lances at the boat's crew, but did not wound any of them. Another muſket was now fired at them; on which they threw another lance,

lance, and then took to their heels. The crew now went up to the huts, in one of which they found the children, who had ſecreted themſelves behind ſome bark. Here they left ſome pieces of cloth, ribbons, beads, and other things; and taking ſeveral of the lances, re-embarked in the boat.

They now ſailed to the north point of the bay, where they found a plenty of freſh water. Some men having been ſent to get wood and water, they no ſooner came on board to dinner, than the natives came down to the place, and examined the caſks with great attention, but did not offer to remove them.

On Tueſday, May the 1ſt, the ſouth point of the bay was named Sutherland Point, one of the ſeamen, of the name of Sutherland, having died that day, and been buried on ſhore. This day Meſſrs. Banks, Solander, the captain, and a few other gentlemen, went on ſhore, and left more preſents in the huts, ſuch as looking-glaſſes, combs, &c. but the former ones had not been taken away.

The ſecond lieutenant, Mr. Gore, having been with a boat to dredge for oyſters, ſaw ſome Indians, who made ſigns for him to come on ſhore, which he declined. Having finiſhed his buſineſs, he ſent the boat away, and went by land with a midſhipman, to join the party that was getting water. In their way they met with more than twenty of the natives, who followed them ſo cloſe, as to come within a few yards of them. Mr. Gore ſtopped and faced them; on which the Indians ſtopped alſo, and when he proceeded again they followed him; but they did not attack him, though they had each man his lance. The

Indians

Indians coming in ſight of the waterers, ſtood ſtill at the diſtance of a quarter of a mile, while Mr. Gore and his companions reached their ſhipmates in ſafety.

Tupia having learnt to ſhoot, frequently ſtrayed alone to ſhoot parrots; and the Indians conſtantly fled from him with as much precipitation as from the Engliſh.

They fiſhed with great ſucceſs here; and the ſecond lieutenant ſtruck, what is called the ſting-ray, which weighed near two hundred and fifty pounds. Soon after a fiſh of the ſame kind was catched, which weighed three hundred and fifty pounds.

While Captain Cook remained in the harbour, the Engliſh colours were diſplayed on ſhore, daily, and the name of the ſhip, with the date of the year, was carved on a tree near the place where they took in their water.

They ſailed from Botany Bay, as Captain Cook had named this place, on the 6th of May, 1770; at noon were off a harbour which they called Port Jackſon, and in the evening near a bay, to which they gave the name of Broken Bay.

On the 13th they ſaw the ſmoke of many fires on a point of land, which was therefore called Smoky Cape. As they proceeded northward from Botany Bay, the land appeared high and well covered with wood. Two days after the captain diſcovered a high point of land, which he called Cape Byron.

They had, for ſome days paſt, ſeen the ſea-birds, called boobies, which, from half an hour before ſun-riſing, to half an hour after, were continually paſſing the ſhip in large flights; from which it was conjectured, that there was a river or inlet of ſhallow water to the ſouthward, where they

they went to feed in the day, returning in the evening to ſome iſlands to the northward. In honour of Captain Hervey, this bay was called Hervey's Bay.

The captain and Tupia, with a party, went on ſhore the 23d. They landed a little within the point of a bay, which led into a large lagoon, by the ſides of which grows the true mangrove. There were many neſts of a ſingular kind of ant, as green as graſs, in the branches of theſe mangroves; which likewiſe afforded ſhelter for immenſe numbers of green caterpillars; their bodies were covered with hairs, which, on the touch, gave a pain ſimilar to the ſting of a nettle, but much more acute. They ſaw, among the ſand banks, many birds larger than ſwans, which they imagined were pelicans; and they ſhot a kind of buſtard, which weighed ſeventeen pounds. This bird proved very delicate food, and gave name to the place, which was called Buſtard Bay. They likewiſe ſhot a duck of a moſt beautiful plumage, with a white beak. They found vaſt numbers of oyſters of various ſorts, and, among the reſt, ſome hammer oyſters of a curious kind.

While the gentlemen were in the woods, ſeveral of the natives came down and took a ſurvey of the ſhip, and then departed. They ſailed the next morning, and on the day following were abreaſt of a point, which lying immediately under the tropic, the captain called Cape Capricorn, on the weſt ſide of which they ſaw an amazing number of large birds reſembling the pelican, ſome of which were near five feet high.

On the 27th, in the morning they ſailed to the northward, and to the northernmoſt point of land the captain gave the name of Cape Manifold, from

the number of high hills appearing above it. Between this cape and the ſhore is a bay called Keppel's Bay, and ſome iſlands bearing the name of the ſame gentleman. In this place the captain intended to lay the ſhip aſhore and clean her bottom; and accordingly landed, in ſearch of a proper place for the purpoſe.

They found walking extremely incommodious, the ground being covered with graſs, the ſeeds of which were ſharp, and bearded. They were likewiſe tormented with the perpetual ſtinging of moſquitoes. In the interior parts of the country they found gum-trees, on the branches of which were white ants neſts formed of clay, as big as a buſhel. On another tree they found black ants, which formed their lodging in the body of it, after they had eaten away the pith; yet the trees were in a flouriſhing condition. They found butterflies in ſuch incredible numbers, that whatever way they looked, many thouſands were to be ſeen in the air; while every bough and twig was covered with multitudes. They likewiſe diſcovered on dry ground, where it was ſuppoſed to have been left by the tide, a fiſh about the ſize of a minnow, having two ſtrong breaſt fins, with which it leaped away as nimbly as a frog. There being no good water to be found here, they did not lay the ſhip aſhore, as they intended.

After paſſing Cape Cleveland, they ranged northward along the ſhore, towards a cluſter of iſlands, on one of which about forty men, women, and children, were ſtanding together, and looking at the ſhip with a curioſity never obſerved among theſe people before. Here Meſſrs. Banks and Solander went on ſhore with the captain, whoſe chief view was to procure water, which

which not being eaſily to be got, they ſoon returned on board, and the next day arrived near Trinity Bay, ſo called, becauſe it was diſcovered on Trinity Sunday.

As no accident remarkably unfortunate had befallen our adventurers, during a navigation of more than one thouſand three hundred miles, upon a coaſt every where abounding with the moſt dangerous rocks and ſhoals; no name expreſſive of diſtreſs had hitherto been given to any cape or point of land which they had ſeen. But they now gave the name of Cape Tribulation to a point which they had juſt diſcovered, as they here became acquainted with misfortune.

This cape is in 16 deg. 6 min. ſouth lat. and 214 deg. 39 min. weſt longitude.

To avoid the danger of ſome rocks, they ſhortened ſail and kept ſtanding off from ſix o'clock in the evening till near nine, with a fine breeze and bright moon. They had got from fourteen into twenty-one fathoms water; when ſuddenly they fell into twelve, ten, and eight fathoms, in a few minutes. Every man was inſtantly ordered to his ſtation, and they were on the point of anchoring, when, on a ſudden, they had again deep water, ſo that they thought all danger was at an end, concluding they had ſailed over the tail of ſome ſhoals which they had ſeen in the evening. In leſs than an hour, however, the water ſhallowed at once from twenty to ſeventeen fathoms; and before ſoundings could be again taken, the ſhip ſtruck againſt a rock, and remained fixed, but from the motion given her from the beating of the ſurge. Every one was inſtantly on deck, with countenances fully expreſſive of the agitation of their minds. As they knew they were not near the ſhore, they concluded

concluded they had ſtruck againſt a rock of coral, the points of which being ſharp, and the ſurface ſo rough, as to grind away whatever is rubbed againſt it, though with a gentle motion, they had reaſon to dread the horror of their ſituation!

The ſails being taken in, and boats hoiſted out to examine the depth of water, they found that the ſhip had been carried over a ledge of the rock, and lay in a hollow within it. She beat ſo violently againſt the rock, that the crew could ſcarcely keep on their legs. The moon now ſhone bright, by the light of which they could ſee the ſheathing boards float from the bottom of the veſſel; till at length the falſe keel followed, ſo that they expected inſtant deſtruction. Their beſt chance of eſcaping ſeemed now to be by lightening her. They therefore inſtantly ſtarted the water in the hold, and pumped it up. The decayed ſtores, oil-jars, caſks, ballaſt, ſix of their guns, and other things, were thrown over-board, in order to get at the heavier articles; and in this buſineſs they were employed till day-break, during all which time it was obſerved, that not an oath was ſworn; ſo much were the minds of the ſailors impreſſed with a ſenſe of their danger.

At day light they ſaw land at eight leagues diſtance; but not a ſingle iſland between them and the main; ſo that the deſtruction of the greater part of them would have been inevitable, had the ſhip gone to pieces. It happened, however, that the wind died away to a dead calm before noon. As they expected high water at eleven o'clock, every thing was prepared to make another effort to free the ſhip; but the tide fell ſo much ſhort of that in the night, that ſhe did not

float by eighteen inches, though they had thrown overboard near fifty tons weight; they now, therefore, renewed their toil, and threw overboard every thing that could be poſſibly ſpared. As the tide fell, the water poured in ſo rapidly, that they could ſcarcely keep her free by the conſtant working of two pumps. Their only hope now depended on the midnight tide, and preparations were accordingly made for another effort to get the ſhip off. The tide began to riſe at five o'clock, when the leak likewiſe increaſed to ſuch a degree, that three pumps were kept going till nine o'clock, at which time the ſhip righted; but ſo much water had been admitted by the leak, that they expected ſhe would ſink as ſoon as the water ſhould bear her off the rock.

Their ſituation was now deplorable beyond deſcription; and the imagination muſt paint what would baffle the powers of language to deſcribe. They knew that when the fatal moment ſhould arrive, all authority would be at an end. The boats were incapable of conveying them all on ſhore; and they dreaded a conteſt for the preference, as more ſhocking than the ſhipwreck itſelf; yet it was conſidered, that thoſe who might be left on board, would eventually meet with a milder fate than thoſe who, by gaining the ſhore, would have no chance but to linger the remains of life among the rudeſt ſavages in the univerſe, and in a country where firearms would barely enable them to ſupport a wretched exiſtence.

At twenty minutes after ten the ſhip floated, and was heaved into deep water; when they were happy to find ſhe did not admit more water than ſhe had done before; yet as the leak had for a conſiderable time gained on the pumps, there

there was now three feet nine inches water in the hold. By this time the men were ſo worn by fatigue of mind and body, that none of them could pump more than five or ſix minutes at a time, and then threw themſelves, quite ſpent, on the deck. The ſucceeding man being fatigued in his turn, threw himſelf down in the ſame manner, while the former jumped up and renewed his labour; thus mutually ſtruggling for life, till the following accident had like to have given them up a prey to abſolute deſpair.

Between the inſide lining of the ſhip's bottom, and the outſide planking, there is a ſpace of about ſeventeen or eighteen inches. The man who had hitherto taken the depth of water at the well, had taken it no farther than the ceiling; but being now relieved by another perſon, who took the depth to the outſide planking, it appeared by this miſtake, that the leak had ſuddenly gained upon the pumps, the whole difference between the two plankings. This circumſtance deprived them of all hopes, and ſcarce any one thought it worth while to labour for the longer preſervation of a life which muſt ſo ſoon have a period. But the miſtake was ſoon diſcovered; and the joy ariſing from ſuch unexpected good news, inſpired the men with ſo much vigour, that before eight o'clock in the morning, they had pumped out conſiderably more water than they had ſhipped. They now talked confidently of getting the ſhip into ſome harbour, and ſet heartily to work to get in their anchors; one of which, and the cable of another, they loſt. Having a good breeze from the ſea, they got under ſail at eleven o'clock, and ſtood for the land.

As they could not diſcover the exact ſituation of the leak, they had no proſpect of ſtopping it within ſide of the veſſel; but the following expedient, which one of the midſhipmen had formerly ſeen tried with ſucceſs, was adopted. They took an old ſtudding-ſail, and having mixed a large quantity of oakum and wool, chopped ſmall, it was ſtitched down in handfuls on the ſail, as light as poſſible; the dung of their ſheep and other filth being ſpread over it. Thus prepared, the ſail was hauled under the ſhip by ropes, which kept it extended till it came under the leak, when the ſuction carried in the oakum and wool from the ſurface of the ſail. This experiment ſucceeded ſo well, that inſtead of three pumps, the water was eaſily kept under with one.

They hitherto had no further view than to run the ſhip into a harbour, and build a veſſel from her materials, in which they might reach the Eaſt Indies; but they now began to think of finding a proper place to repair her damage, and then to purſue their voyage on its original plan. At ſix in the evening they anchored ſeven leagues from the ſhore; and next morning they paſſed two iſlands, which were called Hope Iſlands. In the afternoon the maſter was ſent out, with two boats, to ſound, and ſearch for a harbour where the ſhip might be repaired. They anchored at ſun-ſet in four fathoms, two miles from the ſhore. One of the mates being out in the pinnace, returned at nine o'clock, reporting, that he had found juſt ſuch a harbour as was wanted, at the diſtance of two leagues.

At ſix o'clock the next morning they ſailed, and ſoon anchored about a mile from the ſhore, when the captain went out, and found the chan-

nel

nel very narrow, but the harbour was better adapted to their preſent purpoſe, than any place they had ſeen in the whole courſe of their voyage. As it blew very freſh this day and the following night, they could not venture to run into the harbour, but remained at anchor during the two ſucceeding days.

The men by this time began to be afflicted with the ſcurvy, and their Indian friend, Tupia, was ſo bad with it, that he had livid ſpots on both his legs. Mr. Green, the aſtronomer, was likewiſe ill of the ſame diſorder; ſo that their being detained from landing was every way diſagreeable. The wind continued freſh till the 17th, but they then reſolved to puſh in for the harbour, and, with ſome difficulty, moored the ſhip along-ſide of a beach.

Next morning they erected a tent for the ſick, ſeveral of whom were brought on ſhore as ſoon as it was ready for their reception. They likewiſe built a tent to hold the proviſions and ſtores, which were landed the ſame day. The boat was now diſpatched in ſearch of fiſh for the refreſhment of the ſick, but ſhe returned without getting any.

The captain ordered the ſmith's forge to be ſet up, and directed the armourer to prepare the neceſſary iron work for the repair of the veſſel. He likewiſe ordered out the officers ſtores and water, in order to lighten the ſhip. Same day Mr. Banks croſſed the river to view the country, which was little elſe than ſand-hills. He ſaw vaſt flocks of crows and pigeons, of the latter of which he ſhot ſeveral, which were moſt beautiful birds.

Early in the morning of the 22d, the tide left the ſhip, and they proceeded to examine the leak, when they found that the rocks had cut through four planks into the timbers, and that three other planks were damaged. In theſe breaches not a ſplinter was to be ſeen, the whole being ſmooth, as if cut away by an inſtrument: but the preſervation of the veſſel was owing to a very ſingular circumſtance. One of the holes was large enough to have ſunk her, even with eight pumps conſtantly at work; but this hole was, in a great meaſure, ſtopped up by the fragment of the rock being left ſticking in it. They likewiſe found ſome pieces of oakum, wool, &c. which had got between the timbers, and ſtopped many parts of the leak, which had been left open by the ſtone. Excluſive of the leak, great damage was done to various parts of the ſhip's bottom.

While the ſmiths and carpenters were engaged, ſome of the crew were ſent acroſs the river to ſhoot pigeons for the ſick. Theſe people found a ſtream of freſh water, diſcovered many Indian houſes, and had ſight of a mouſe-coloured animal, extremely ſwift, and about the ſize of a greyhound. Next day many of the crew ſaw the animal above-mentioned; and one of the ſeamen declared he had ſeen the devil, which he deſcribed in the following words: "He was as large, ſays he, as a one gallon keg, and very like it; he had horns and wings, yet he crept ſo ſlowly through the graſs, that if I had not been *afeared*, I might have touched him." It appeared afterwards, that this poor fellow had ſeen a bat, which is almoſt black, and as large as a partridge; and his own apprehenſions had furniſhed his devil with horns.

A mid-

A midſhipman ſaw a wolf exactly reſembling thoſe of America. Mr. Gore alſo ſaw two ſtraw-coloured animals, of the ſize of a hare, but ſhaped like a dog. So much fiſh was taken, that each man had two pounds and a half; and plenty of greens were gathered, which being boiled with the peaſe, their fare was deemed excellent.

Cockles were found by the maſter ſo large, that one of them was more than ſufficient for two men; and likewiſe plenty of other ſhell fiſh, of which he brought a ſupply to the ſhip.

Mr. Banks and a party made an excurſion up a river, and ſaw ſeveral animals, one of which was judged to be a wolf. At night they made a fire, and took up their quarters on the banks of the river; but the night was rendered extremely diſagreeable by the ſtings of the moſquitoes. At break of day they ſet out in ſearch of game, and ſaw four animals, two of which were chaſed by Mr. Banks's greyhound; but they greatly outſtripped him in ſpeed. It was obſerved of this animal, that he leaped or bounded forward on two legs, inſtead of running on four.

The tide favouring their return, they loſt no time in getting back to the ſhip. The maſter, who had been ſeven leagues at ſea, returned ſoon after, bringing with him three turtle, which he took with a boat-hook, and which, together, weighed near eight hundred pounds.

In the morning, four Indians, in a ſmall canoe, were within ſight. They ſoon came quite alongſide the ſhip; and having received preſents, landed where Tupia and a few ſailors were on ſhore. They had each two lances, and a ſtick with which they throw them. Advancing towards the Engliſh,

liſh, Tupia perſuaded them to lay down their arms, and ſit by him, which they readily did.

Theſe men were of the common ſtature, with very ſmall limbs; their complexion a deep chocolate; their hair black, either lank or curled, but not of the wool kind.

The viſit of three of theſe Indians was renewed the next morning, and they brought with them a fourth, whom they called Yaparico, who appeared to be a perſon of ſome conſequence. The bone of a bird, about ſix inches long, was thruſt through the griſtle of his noſe: and, indeed, all the inhabitants of this place had their noſes bored, for the reception of ſuch an ornament. Theſe people being quite naked, the captain gave one of them an old ſhirt, which he bound round his head like a turban, inſtead of uſing it to cover any part of his body. The canoe was about ten feet long, and calculated to hold four perſons; and when it was in ſhallow water, they moved it by means of poles.

On the 14th, Mr. Gore ſhot one of the mouſe-coloured animals above-mentioned. The ſkin of this beaſt, which is called Kanguroo, is covered with ſhort fur; the head and ears are ſomewhat like thoſe of a hare: this animal was dreſſed for dinner, and proved fine eating.

The natives being now become familiar with the ſhip's crew, one of them was deſired to throw his lance, which he did with ſuch dexterity and force, that though it was not above four feet from the ground, at the higheſt, it penetrated deeply into a tree at the diſtance of fifty yards. On the 19th, they ſaw ſeveral of the women, who, as well as the men, were quite naked. They were this

this day visited by ten of the natives, who seemed resolved to have one of the turtle that was on board, which being refused, they expressed the utmost rage and resentment. At length they laid hands on two of the turtles, and drew them to the side of the ship where the canoe lay; but the sailors took them away. They made several similar attempts, but being equally unsuccessful, they leaped suddenly into their canoe, and rowed off. At this instant the captain, with Mr. Banks and five or six seamen, went ashore, where they arrived before the Indians. As soon as the Indians landed, one of them snatched a firebrand from under a pitch-kettle, and running to the windward of what effects were on shore, set fire to the dry grass, which burnt rapidly, damaged the smith's forge, and endangered one of the tents. Appearing determined on farther mischief, a musket, loaded with small shot, was now fired, and one of them being wounded, they ran off.

The natives continuing still in sight, a musket charged with balls was fired near them; upon hearing which they soon got out of sight: but their voices being soon heard in the woods, the captain, with a few of the men, went to meet them. When they were in sight of each other, both parties stopped, except an old Indian, who advanced before the rest a little way, and speaking a few words, retreated to his brethren. The English having seized some of their darts, followed them about a mile, and then sat down; the Indians sitting about a hundred yards from them. The old man again came forward, having in his hand a lance with a point. He stopped and spoke several times; on which the captain made

made ſigns of friendſhip. The old Indian now turned to his companions, and having ſpoken to them, they placed their lances againſt a tree, and came forward as in friendſhip; whereupon their darts, which had been taken, were returned, and the whole quarrel ſeemed to be at an end. When Captain Cook got on board, he ſaw the woods burning at the diſtance of two miles from the fire thus kindled by the natives.

The maſter having been ſent to ſearch for a paſſage to the northward, returned with an account that he could not find any. By the night of the 20th, the fire had extended many miles round them on the hills. The next day one of the ſeamen, who had ſtrayed from his company, met with four Indians at dinner: he was alarmed at this unexpected meeting, but had prudence enough to conceal his apprehenſions, and ſitting down by them, gave them his knife, which having all looked at, they returned. He would then have left them; but they choſe to detain him, till, by feeling his hands and face, they were convinced he was made of fleſh and blood like themſelves. They then diſmiſſed him, directing him the neareſt way to the ſhip.

On the 4th of Auguſt they put to ſea, and at noon came to an anchor, when the captain gave the name of Cape Bedford to the northernmoſt point of land in ſight, and that of Endeavour River to the harbour which they had quitted.

The proviſions they obtained, while in this harbour, conſiſted of turtle, oyſters of three different ſorts, large cavalhe or ſcomber, large mullets, ſome flat fiſh, a great number of ſmall ſcombri, and ſkate or ray-fiſh; purſlain, wild beans, the tops of cocoas, and cabbage palms.

Of

Of quadrupeds there are goats, wolves, and polecats, and a ſpotted animal of the viverra kind. Dogs are the only tame animals.

During the ſix following days, they ſtruggled inceſſantly to ſail ſafely paſt the ſhoals and breakers, by which they were every way ſurrounded.

After a converſation held among the officers, it was their concurrent opinion, that it would be beſt to leave the coaſt, and ſtand out to ſea; and in conſequence of theſe ſentiments, they ſailed on the 13th of Auguſt 1770, and got in an open ſea, after having been ſurrounded by dreadful ſhoals and rocks for near three months. They had now ſailed above a thouſand miles, during all which run they had been obliged to keep ſounding, without the intermiſſion of a ſingle minute; a circumſtance which, it is ſuppoſed, never happened to any ſhip but the Endeavour.

Having anchored on the 14th, they ſteered a weſterly courſe on the following day, to get ſight of the land, that a paſſage between that land and New Guinea might not be miſſed, if there was any ſuch paſſage. They ſtood northward till midnight. When day-light came on, they ſaw a dreadful ſurf break at a vaſt height, within a mile of the ſhip, towards which the rolling waves carried her with great rapidity. Thus diſtreſſed, the boats were ſent ahead to tow, and the head of the veſſel was brought about, but not till ſhe was within one hundred yards of the rock, between which and her there was nothing left but the chaſm, made by the laſt wave which had waſhed her ſide. In the moment they expected inſtant deſtruction, a breeze, hardly diſcernable, aided

aided the boats in getting the veſſel in an oblique direction from the rock.

At this time a ſmall opening was ſeen in the reef, and a young officer being ſent to examine it, found that there was ſmooth water on the other ſide of the rocks. Animated by the hope of preſerving life, they now attempted to paſs the opening; but this was impoſſible; for it having become high water in the interim, the ebb tide ruſhed through it with amazing impetuoſity, carrying the ſhip to a conſiderable diſtance from the reef. When the ebb tide was ſpent, the tide of flood again drove the veſſel very near the rocks; ſo that their proſpect of deſtruction was renewed, when they diſcovered another opening, and a light breeze ſpringing up, they entered it, and were driven through it with a rapidity that prevented the ſhip from ſtriking againſt either ſide of the channel.

The name Providential Channel was given to the opening through which the ſhip had thus eſcaped the moſt imminent dangers. A high promontory on the main land, in ſight, was denominated Cape Weymouth, and a bay near it Weymouth Bay. This day the boats went out to fiſh, and met with great ſucceſs, particularly in catching cockles; ſome of which were of ſuch an amazing ſize, as to require the ſtrength of two men to move them.

On the 21ſt, ſeveral iſlands were diſcovered, which were called York Iſles. In the afternoon they anchored between ſome iſlands, and obſerved, that the channel now began to grow wider. They obſerved two diſtant points, between which no land could be ſeen; ſo that the hope of having

ing, at length, explored a paſſage into the Indian ſea, began to animate every breaſt.

The captain and his company now aſcended a hill, upon one of theſe iſlands, from whence they had a view of near forty miles, in which ſpace there was nothing that threatened to oppoſe their paſſage; ſo that the certainty of a channel ſeemed to be almoſt aſcertained. Previous to their leaving the iſland, Captain Cook diſplayed the Engliſh colours, and took poſſeſſion of all the eaſtern coaſt of the country, by the name of New South Wales, for his ſovereign the King of Great Britain.

They were now advanced to the northern extremity of New Holland, and had the ſatisfaction of viewing the open ſea to the weſtward. The north-eaſt entrance of the paſſage is formed by the main land of New Holland, and by a number of iſlands, which took the name of the Prince of Wales's Iſlands, and which Captain Cook imagines may reach to New Guinea. To the paſſage which they had ſailed through, Captain Cook gave the name of Endeavour Straights.

New South Wales is a much larger country than any hitherto known, which is not deemed a continent, being larger than all Europe; which is proved by the Endeavour having coaſted more than two thouſand miles, even if her tract was reduced to a ſtraight line. To the northward the graſs is not ſo rich, nor the trees ſo high, as in the ſouthern parts; and almoſt every where, even the largeſt trees grow at a diſtance of not leſs than thirteen yards aſunder.

The men are well made, of the middle ſize, and active in a high degree; but their voices are ſoft, even to effeminacy. Their colour is the

chocolate; but they were so covered with dirt, as to look almost as black as negroes.

The chief ornament of these people is the bone that is thrust through the nose, which the sailors whimsically termed their sprit-sail-yard. Some few of them had an ornament of shells hanging across the breast. Besides these ornaments, they painted their bodies and limbs white and red, in stripes of different dimensions; and they had a circle of white round each eye, and spots of it on the face.

Their huts were built with small rods, the two ends of which were fixed into the ground, so as to form the figure of an oven; they are covered with pieces of bark and palm leaves. The door of this building, which is only high enough to sit upright in, is opposite to the fire-place; they sleep with their heels turned up towards their heads, and even in this posture, the hut will not hold more than four people.

They produce fire, and extend the flames in a very singular manner; they reduce one end of a stick into an obtuse point, they place this point upon a piece of dry wood, and turning the upright stick very fast backward and forward between their hands, the fire is soon produced; nor is it increased with less celerity: One of the natives was frequently observed to run along the sea coast, leaving fire in various places. These fires were supposed to be intended for the taking of the kanguroo, as that animal was so very shy of fire, that when forced by the dogs, it would not cross places which had been newly burnt, even when the fire was extinguished.

The points of their lances are sometimes made of fish bones, and sometimes of a hard, heavy wood; they are barbed with other pieces of wood

or bone, ſo that when they have entered any depth into the body, they cannot be drawn out without tearing the fleſh in a ſhocking manner, or leaving ſplinters behind them.

In the northern parts of this coaſt, the canoes are formed by hollowing out the trunk of a tree; and it was conjectured, that this operation muſt have been performed by fire, as the natives did not appear to have any inſtrument proper for the purpoſe. The canoes are in length about fourteen feet, and ſo narrow that they would be frequently overſet, but that they are provided with an outrigger. The natives row them with paddles, uſing both hands in that employment.

The ſhort intercourſe which the Engliſh gentlemen had with theſe people, prevented them from obtaining ſo perfect a knowledge of the language of the natives as could have been wiſhed. They articulated their words very diſtinctly; and frequently repeated the word tut, when in company with the Engliſh, ſeveral times together, which was ſuppoſed to be an expreſſion of aſtoniſhment and admiration: upon the whole, their language was neither harſh nor inharmonious, as will appear from the ſubſequent ſpecimen.

Wageegee,	The head.
Meul,	The eyes.
Melea,	The ears.
Bonjoo,	The noſe.
Yembe,	The lips.
Mulere,	The teeth.
Unjar,	The tongue.
Tacal,	The chin.
Gippa,	The belly.
Mocoo,	The back.

Aco,	The arms.
Mangal,	The hands.
Peegoorga,	The legs.
Edamal,	The feet.
Bamma,	A man.
Cotta,	A dog.
Poteea,	Fiſh.
Maianang,	Fire.
Poorai,	Water.
Poapoa,	Earth.
Galan,	The ſun.
Boota,	To eat.
Chucula,	To drink.
Marra,	To go.

The 24th of Auguſt, 1770, the cable broke near the ring, in the attempt to weigh the anchor; on which another anchor was dropped, which prevented the ſhip driving. Determined, however, not to loſe the anchor, they recovered it the next morning.

Weighing anchor on the 25th of Auguſt, they ſteered north-weſt, and in a few hours, one of the boats, which was ahead, made the ſignal for ſhoal water. The ſhip inſtantly brought to, with all her ſails ſtanding. It was now found that ſhe had met with another narrow eſcape, as ſhe was almoſt encompaſſed with ſhoals; and was likewiſe ſo ſituated between them, that ſhe muſt have ſtruck before the boat's crew had made the ſignal, if ſhe had been half the length of a cable on either ſide. In the afternoon ſhe made ſail with the ebb tide, and got out of danger before ſun-ſet.

The ſhip now held a courſe due north, barely within ſight of land, till the 3d of September; and as the water was but juſt deep enough to navigate

vigate the veſſel, many unſucceſsful attempts were made to bring her near enough to get on ſhore: it was therefore determined to land in one of the boats, while the ſhip kept plying off and on.

In conſequence of this reſolution, the captain, accompanied by Meſſrs. Banks and Solander, ſet out in the pinnace; but when they came within two hundred yards of the ſhore, the water was ſo ſhallow, that they were obliged to leave the boat to the care of two of the ſailors, and wade to land. They were no ſooner clear of the water, than they ſaw ſeveral prints of human feet on the ſand.

Our adventurers were now near a quarter of a mile from the pinnace, when three of the natives ran out of the woods, about one hundred yards beyond them, ſhouting in the moſt violent manner. They inſtantly ran towards our countrymen, the firſt of the three throwing ſomething out of his hand, which burnt like gunpowder, but made no noiſe, while the other two threw their lances. The Engliſh now fired; when the natives ſtopped and caſt another lance; on which the muſkets were loaded with ball, and again fired. The poor Indians now ran off with expedition, having, moſt probably, been wounded in the unequal conflict.

Captain Cook and his companions, unwilling farther to injure thoſe who could not originally have intended them any harm, retreated haſtily to the boat, which they rowed abreaſt of the natives, who by this time were aſſembled to the number of about eighty. Their ſtature was nearly the ſame with that of the inhabiants of New South Wales, but their colour was not quite ſo dark. During the ſurvey that was taken of them,

they continued letting off their fires, in a kind of regular platoons; they were diſcharged by means of a piece of ſtick, almoſt like a hollow cane, which being ſwung ſideways, produced fire and ſmoke exactly like that occaſioned by the firing of ſmall arms. The crew on board the ſhip ſaw this ſtrange phenomenon, and thought the natives had fire-arms. The lances which had been thrown, ſoon after the gentlemen landed, were made of reed or bamboo cane, and the points were made of hard wood, barbed in ſeveral places; it is imagined, that theſe lances were diſcharged by means of a throwing ſtick, as they flew with great ſwiftneſs above ſixty yards.

The whole coaſt of this country is low land, but clothed with a richneſs of trees and herbage, which exceeds all deſcription.

On the 16th, they had ſight of the little iſland called Rotte; and the ſame day ſaw the Iſland Semau.

At ten o'clock this night, a dull reddiſh light was ſeen in the air. This phenomenon, which reached about ten degrees above the horizon, bore a conſiderable reſemblance to the Aurora Borealis, only that the rays of light which it emitted had no tremulous motion. It was ſurveyed for two hours, during which time its brightneſs continued undiminiſhed.

As the ſhip was now clear of all the iſlands which had been laid down in ſuch maps as were on board, they made ſail during the night, and were ſurpriſed the next morning, at the ſight of an iſland to the weſt-ſouth-weſt, which they flattered themſelves was a new diſcovery. Before noon they had ſight of houſes, groves of cocoa-nut trees, and large flocks of ſheep. This was a welcome

welcome ſight to people whoſe health was declining for want of refreſhments. The ſecond lieutenant was immediately diſpatched in the pinnace, in ſearch of a landing place; and he took with him ſuch things as it was thought might be acceptable to the natives.

Two horſemen were ſeen from the ſhip, one of whom had a laced hat on, and was dreſſed in a coat and waiſtcoat of the faſhion of Europe. Theſe men rode about on ſhore, regarding the ſhip with the utmoſt attention. As ſoon as the boat reached the ſhore, ſome other perſons on horſeback, and many on foot, haſtened to the ſpot, and it was obſerved that ſome cocoa-nuts were put into the boat. A ſignal being made from the boat, that the ſhip might anchor in a bay at ſome diſtance, which had been pointed out by the natives, ſhe immediately bore away for it.

When the lieutenant came on board, he reported that he could not purchaſe any cocoa-nuts, as the owner of them was abſent, and that what he had brought were given him; in return for which he had preſented the natives with ſome linen.

He ſaw ſeveral of the principal inhabitants of the iſland, who wore chains of gold about their necks, and were dreſſed in fine linen.

In the evening, when the ſhip had entered the bay, to which they had been recommended, an Indian town was ſeen at a ſmall diſtance, upon which a jack was hoiſted on the fore-topmaſt-head. Preſently afterwards three guns were fired, and Dutch colours were hoiſted in the town. The ſhip, however, held on her way, and came to an anchor at ſeven in the evening.

The colours being ſeen hoiſted on the beach the next morning, the captain concluded that the Dutch

Dutch had a ſettlement on the iſland; he therefore diſpatched the ſecond lieutenant to mention what neceſſaries they were in want of.

He was conducted to the raja, or king of the iſland, to whom, by means of a Portugueſe interpreter, he made known his buſineſs. The raja ſaid, he was ready to ſupply the ſhip with the neceſſary refreſhments; but that he could not trade with any other people but the Dutch, without having firſt obtained their conſent; but that he would make application to the Dutch agent, who was the only white man among them. This agent, whoſe name was Lange, behaved politely to the lieutenant, and told him, he might buy what he thought proper of the inhabitants of the iſland.

Immediately after, the raja and Mr. Lange intimated their wiſhes to go on board the ſhip, and that two of the boat's crew might be left as hoſtages for their ſafe return; the lieutenant gratified both theſe requeſts, and took them on board juſt before dinner was ſerved. As Dr. Solander, and another gentlemen on board, were tolerable proficients in Dutch, they acted as interpreters between Mr. Lange and the officers; while ſome of the ſailors, who underſtood Portugueſe, converſed with ſuch of the raja's attendants as ſpoke that language. The chief part of the dinner was mutton, which the raja having taſted, he begged an Engliſh ſheep, and the only one which they had left was given him. He then aſked for a dog, and Mr. Banks gave him his greyhound; and a ſpying glaſs was preſented to him, on Mr. Lange's intimating that it would be acceptable.

The viſitors now told Captain Cook, that there was great plenty of fowls, hogs, ſheep, and buffaloes

faloes on the iſland, numbers of which ſhould be conveyed to the ſea ſhore on the following day, that he might purchaſe what was neceſſary for the recovery of the ſick, and for ſea ſtores. This welcome news gave great ſpirits to the company; and the bottle went ſo briſkly round, that Mr. Lange and his companions became almoſt intoxicated. They had, however, the reſolution to depart, before they were quite drunk.

On the following day, the captain attended by ſeveral gentlemen, went on ſhore, to return the raja's viſit. When they landed, they were chagrined to find that the cattle had not been driven down to the beach. They, however, went on to the town.

They were invited to dine with the raja, but he did not partake of the entertainment; as it was not cuſtomary here to ſit down with their gueſts. Their dinner conſiſted of pork and rice, very excellent of their kinds, ſerved up in thirty-ſix diſhes, and three earthen bowls, filled with a kind of broth, in which the pork had been boiled. The ſpoons were formed of leaves, but were ſo ſmall, that the hunger of the gueſts would ſcarcely allow them patience to uſe them.

When dinner was ended, the captain invited the raja to drink wine with him; but this he declined, ſaying, that the man who entertained company ſhould never get drunk with his gueſts.

When the bottle had circulated ſome time, Captain Cook began to enquire after the cattle that were promiſed to be driven down to the beach; when Mr. Lange informed him, that in a letter which he had received from the Governor of Concordia, in Timor, inſtructions were given, that if the ſhip ſhould touch at the iſland, and be in want of proviſions, ſhe ſhould be ſupplied; but

but that he was not to permit her to remain longer than was abſolutely neceſſary. That no preſents were to be made to the natives of low rank; but, he added, that any trifling civilities received from the Indians, might be acknowledged by a preſent of beads, or any other articles of ſmall value. It is a very probable conjecture that the whole of this ſtory was of Mr. Lange's own manufacture, and ſolely calculated to draw all the preſents of any value into his own pocket.

Soon after this the captain was informed, that ſome ſheep had been driven down to the beach; but had been conveyed away before the men could get money from the ſhip to pay for them, and that not a ſingle hog or buffaloe had been produced. Heartily vexed to be thus diſappointed of the chief articles which were wanted, the Captain remonſtrated with Mr. Lange, who told him, that if he and his officers had gone to the ſpot, they might have purchaſed any thing they pleaſed; but that the Indians imagined the ſeamen would impoſe upon them with counterfeit money.

This ſtory was no more credited than the former; but not to loſe more time, in a caſe of ſuch urgency, the captain inſtantly repaired to the beach, but there were no cattle to be bought. During his abſence, Lange informed Mr. Banks, that the Indians were offended, that the ſeamen had not offered gold for what they had to ſell, and that no other metal would purchaſe their commodities; but Mr. Banks, diſdaining to hold farther converſation with a man who had been guilty of ſuch repeated ſubterfuges, left him abruptly.

On the 20th, the captain and Dr. Solander went again on ſhore, and while the latter proceeded to the town in ſearch of Lange, the captain

ſtaid

ſtaid on the beach, with a view to buy cattle. At this place was an old man, who had been diſtinguiſhed by the name of prime miniſter, becauſe he appeared to be inveſted with conſiderable authority; and the captain now preſented him with a ſpying-glaſs, in order to make a friend of him. At preſent there was nothing brought for ſale but a ſmall buffaloe, for which five guineas were demanded. Though the captain knew that this was double its value, yet he bid three guineas, as he was willing to begin dealing at any rate. The perſon who had it to ſell, ſaid, he could not take the money till the raja had been informed what was offered; on which a man was ſent to him, who ſoon came back with a meſſage, that five guineas would be the loweſt price: this the captain refuſed to give; on which a ſecond meſſenger was diſpatched, who ſtaying a long time, Captain Cook was anxiouſly expecting his return, when he ſaw Dr. Solander coming towards the beach, eſcorted by more than a hundred perſons, ſome of whom had lances in their hands, and the reſt were armed with muſkets. When the doctor arrived at the marketing place, he informed the captain, that Lange had interpreted to him a meſſage from the raja, the ſubſtance of which was, that the natives were averſe to all traffic with the Engliſh, becauſe they would not give above half the real worth of the things which were offered for ſale; and that all trading whatever ſhould be prohibited after that day.

The Engliſh gentlemen had no doubt, but that the ſuppoſed order of the raja was a contrivance of Lange and his confederates, in the way of extortion; and while they were debating how they ſhould act in this critical conjuncture, one of Lange's

Lange's adherents began to drive away ſuch of the natives as had brought palm-ſyrup and fowls to ſell, and others who were now bringing ſheep and buffaloes to the market.

Juſt at this juncture Captain Cook happening to look at the old man, who had been diſtinguiſhed by the name of prime miniſter, imagined that he ſaw in his features a diſapprobation of the preſent proceedings; and willing to improve the advantage, he graſped the Indian's hand, and gave him an old broad ſword. This well-timed preſent produced all the good effects that could be wiſhed; the prime miniſter was enraptured at ſo honourable a mark of diſtinction, and exerted himſelf with ſuch ſucceſs, that the whole buſineſs was now ſpeedily accompliſhed. The natives, eager to ſupply whatever was wanted, brought their cattle in for ſale, and the market was ſoon ſtocked. For the firſt two buffaloes, Captain Cook gave ten guineas; but he afterwards purchaſed them by way of exchange, giving a muſket for each; and at this rate he might have bought any number he thought proper. There ſeems to be no doubt but that Lange had a profit out of the firſt two that were ſold, and that his reaſon for having ſaid that the natives would take nothing but gold for their cattle, was, that he might the more eaſily ſhare in the produce.

Having at length obtained theſe neceſſary refreſhments, Captain Cook prepared for ſailing from this place.

This iſland is called Savu; it is ſituated in 10 deg. 35 min. ſouth latitude, and 237 deg. 30 min. weſt longitude, and has hitherto been very little known, or very imperfectly deſcribed. Its length is between twenty and thirty miles; but its breadth

breadth could not be aſcertained. At the time the Endeavour lay there it was near the end of the dry ſeaſon, when it had not rained for almoſt ſeven months, nor was there a running ſtream of freſh water to be ſeen, and the natives were ſupplied only by ſmall ſprings, ſituated at a diſtance up the country.

Beſides millet and maize, this iſland produces tobacco, cotton, betle, tamarinds, limes, oranges, mangoes, Guinea-corn, rice, callevances, water-melons, and other tropical fruits. A trifling quantity of cinnamon was ſeen, and ſome European herbs.

Several buffaloes were ſeen on this iſland, which were almoſt as large as an ox, yet they did not weigh more than half as much, having loſt the greater part of their fleſh through the late dry weather; the meat, however, was juicy, and of a delicate flavour. The horns of theſe animals bend backwards, they have no dewlaps, nor ſcarce any hair on their ſkins, and their ears are remarkably large. The other tame animals on the iſland are dogs, cats, pigeons, fowls, hogs, goats, ſheep, aſſes and horſes.

Few of the horſes are above twelve hands high, yet they are full of mettle, and pace naturally in an expeditious manner. The ſheep are not unlike a goat, and are therefore called cabritos. The ſea-coaſt furniſhes the inhabitants with turtle, but not in any great abundance.

The natives of the Iſland of Savu are rather below the middle ſtature; their hair is black and ſtraight, and perſons of all ranks, as well thoſe that are expoſed to the weather, as thoſe that are not, have one general complexion, which is dark brown. The men are well formed and ſprightly,

and their features differ much from each other; the women, on the contrary, have all one ſet of features, and are very ſhort and broad built.

The dreſs of the men conſiſts of two pieces of cotton cloth, one of which is bound round the middle, and the lower edge of it being drawn pretty tight between the legs, the upper edge is left looſe, ſo as to form a kind of a pocket, in which they carry their knives and other things; the other piece being paſſed under the former, on the back of the wearer, the ends of it are carried over the ſhoulders, and tucked into the pocket before. The women draw the upper edge of the piece round the waiſt tight, while the lower edge, dropping to the knees, makes a kind of a petticoat: the other piece of cloth is faſtened acroſs the breaſt, and under the arms. This cloth, which is manufactured by the natives, is dyed blue while in the yarn; and, as it is of various ſhades, it looks very beautiful. They have a variety of ornaments.

The houſes on the iſland of Savu are of different lengths, from twenty feet to four hundred, according to the rank of the inhabitant, and are fixed on poſts about four or five feet from the ground. The houſes are generally divided into three rooms of equal ſize, the centre room being ſet apart for the uſe of the women; and ſometimes ſmaller rooms are incloſed from the ſides of the building, the whole of which is thatched with the leaves of the palm tree.

The natives eat of all the tame animals which the iſland produces, but they prefer the hog to all the reſt; next to the hog's fleſh they admire that of the horſe, to which ſucceeds the buffaloe, and then the poultry; and they like the fleſh of cats

and dogs much better than that of goats and ſheep. They ſeldom eat fiſh.

The fan-palm is the moſt remarkable, and moſt uſeful tree that grows on the iſland, its uſes being equally great and various. Soon after the buds put forth, the natives cut them, and tying under them little baſkets, formed of the leaves of the tree, a liquor drops into them, which has the taſte of a light wine, and is the common liquor of all the inhabitants. The leaves of the tree are applied to the various uſes of making tobacco-pipes, umbrellas, cups, baſkets, and the thatching of houſes. The fruit is nearly of the ſize of a full grown turnip; but the natives are not fond of it.

The iſland conſiſts of five diviſions, each of which has a raja, or chief governor of its own. The inhabitants are alſo divided into five ranks; the rajas, the land-owners, manufacturers, labourers, and ſlaves. The land-owners are reſpected in proportion to the extent of their lands, and the number of their ſlaves, which laſt are bought and ſold with the eſtates to which they belong; but when a ſlave is bought ſeparately, a fat hog is the price of the purchaſe. Though a man may ſell his ſlave in this manner, or convey him with his lands, yet his power over him extends no farther, for he muſt not even ſtrike him without the raja's permiſſion.

The natives in general are robuſt and healthy, and had the appearance of being long-lived. The ſmall-pox has found its way to this iſland, and is as much dreaded as the peſtilence. When this diſorder attacks any perſon, he is carried to ſome ſpot at a great diſtance from any houſe, where his food is conveyed to him by means of a long ſtick,

for no one will venture very near the invalid, who is thus left to take his chance of life or death.

The Iſland of Savu having been viſited by the Portugueſe almoſt at their firſt failing into this part of the world, they eſtabliſhed a ſettlement upon it; but in a little time they were ſucceeded by the Dutch, who, though they did not formally poſſeſs themſelves of the iſland, ſent a number of trading veſſels to eſtabliſh a treaty of commerce with the natives. The principal object of this treaty is, that the rajas ſhould furniſh the Dutch, for the conſumption of their ſpice iſlands, with rice, maize, &c. annually; and they are to return the value in arrack, cutlery wares, linen and ſilk. In this agreement the rajas ſtipulated, that a Dutch reſident ſhould be conſtantly on the iſland, to obſerve that their part of the contract was fulfilled.

As ſoon as this was accompliſhed, they ſent Mr. Lange to act as their reſident, who had now been on this iſland ten years; during all which time he had not ſeen a white perſon, except thoſe who came annually in the Dutch ſhip to carry off the rice. He is married to an Indian woman, a native of the Iſland of Timor, and he lives in the ſame manner as the inhabitants of Savu, whoſe language he ſpeaks better than any other; like them too, he ſits on the ground and chews betle, and has ſo perfectly adopted their manners, that he is an abſolute Indian, except in dreſs and complexion.

The morality of theſe people is of the pureſt kind. A robbery is ſcarce ever committed, and a murder is never perpetrated. When any diſputes ariſe between the natives, they inſtantly ſubmit the point in debate to the deciſion of the ra-

ja,

ja, and reſt perfectly ſatisfied with his determination. No man is permitted to marry more than one wife; yet a violation of the marriage bed, or even the crime of ſimple fornication is almoſt wholly unknown among them,

A French ſhip was wrecked on the coaſt of Timor, the principal Dutch ſettlement in this vicinity, about two years before the Endeavour was in theſe ſeas. She had been lodged on the rock ſeveral days, when the wind tore her to pieces in an inſtant, and the captain, with the greater number of the ſeamen, was drowned; but a lieutenant, and about eighty men reached the ſhore, where they ſtayed ſeveral weeks; but in this interval, death made ſuch havock among them, that not above half their number remained to be ſent to their native country.

The Endeavour ſailed from the Iſland of Savu on the 21ſt of September, and bent her courſe weſtward.

On the 28th they ſteered north-weſt the whole day, in order to get ſight of the land of Java; and on the 30th the captain received from moſt of the officers and ſeamen, their reſpective journals of the voyage, reſpecting which he adviſed them to obſerve the moſt profound ſecrecy: and he likewiſe poſſeſſed himſelf of the log-book. In the night following there was a ſtorm of thunder and lightning, when the land of Java was ſeen to the eaſtward by the brightneſs of the lightning.

Early in the morning of the 2d of October, they were cloſe in with the coaſt of Java, along which they now ſteered. As their faithful Indian friend, Tupia, was at this time extremely ill, the captain diſpatched a boat to the ſhore to endeavour to bring him ſome refreſhing fruits, and likewiſe to

procure graſs for the buffaloes. In a few hours they obtained what they were ſent for, and returned to the ſhip, which proceeded at a ſlow rate during the night.

On the 3d, in the morning, the Dutch packet-boat was obſerved ſailing after the Endeavour. The maſter had brought with him two books, in one of which he wrote down the captain's name, and that of the veſſel, to be ſent to the Governor and Council of the Indies; and in the other book he requeſted that ſome of the gentlemen on board would likewiſe write down the name of the veſſel, with that of the captain; whence ſhe came, and to what port ſhe was bound.

Soon after the ſhip was obliged to come to an anchor, for want of wind. A breeze, however, ſpringing up, ſhe held on her way till the following morning, when ſhe was again obliged to be brought to an anchor, owing to the rapidity of the current. This day and the next, they weighed anchor and brought to ſeveral times. On the 8th, they were once more obliged to anchor near a little iſland, which was not laid down in any of their charts. It is one of thoſe that bear the name of the Milles Iſles; and Meſſrs. Solander and Banks having landed upon it, collected a few plants, and ſhot a bat which was a yard long, being meaſured from the extreme points of the wings.

In a little time after the gentlemen came back to the ſhip, ſome Malays came along ſide, in a boat, bringing with them ſome pumpkins, dried fiſh, and turtle for ſale; one of the turtles, which weighed near one hundred and fifty pounds, they ſold for a dollar.

The ſhip now made but ſlow way till night, when the land breeze ſpringing up, they ſailed to the eaſt-ſouth-

south-east, and on the following day, they came to an anchor in the road of Batavia.

The Endeavour had no sooner anchored, than a ship was observed, with a broad pendant flying, from which a boat was dispatched to demand the name of the vessel, with that of the commander. To these enquiries Captain Cook gave such answers as he though proper, and the officer, who commanded the boat, departed. This gentleman and the crew that attended him, were so worn down by the unhealthiness of the climate, that they appeared but as the shadows of men; which the captain deemed a sad presage of the havock which death would soon make among his crew; yet at present there was not one invalid on board, except the Indian Tupia. The English tars, whose want of foresight and defiance of danger is notorious, seemed not to entertain the least idea that even sickness would attack a set of men so hardened as they were by different climates; but alas! they had very little idea of the fatal contagion which impregnates the air of Batavia.

The officers and seamen concurring in opinion, that the ship could not safely put to sea again in her present condition, the captain resolved to solicit permission to heave her down; but as he had learnt that this must be done in writing, he drew up a petition, and had it translated into Dutch.

On the 10th of October, 1770, the captain and the rest of the gentlemen went on shore, and applied to the only English gentleman then resident at Batavia; this gentleman, whose name was Leith, received his countrymen in the politest manner, and entertained them at dinner with great hospitality.

In the afternoon Captain Cook attended the governor general, who received him politely, and told

told him, to wait on the council the next morning, when his petition ſhould be laid before them, and every thing he ſolicited would be readily granted.

Late in the evening of this day, there happened a moſt terrible ſtorm of thunder and lightning, accompanied with very heavy rain, by which a Dutch Eaſt Indiaman was greatly damaged both in her maſts and rigging. The Endeavour, though near this Dutch ſhip, eſcaped without damage, owing, in Captain Cook's opinion, to an electrical chain, which conducted the lightning over the ſide of the veſſel. A ſentinel on board the Endeavour, who was charging his muſket at the time of the ſtorm, had it ſhaken out of his hand, and the ram-rod was broken in pieces: the electrical chain looked like a ſtream of fire, and the ſhip ſuſtained a very violent ſhock.

Next day Captain Cook waited on the gentlemen of the council, who informed him, that all his requeſts ſhould be complied with. In the interim, the other gentlemen made a contract with the maſter of a public hotel, to furniſh them and their friends with as much tea, coffee, punch, and tobacco, as they might have occaſion for, and to keep them a ſeparate table for nine ſhillings a day, Engliſh money; they were likewiſe to pay for every ſervant that attended them, fifteen pence a day. It was ſoon diſcovered, that they had been vilely impoſed on; for theſe charges were above twice as much as would have been demanded at a private houſe. They appeared to live elegantly, but at the ſame time were but ill ſupplied.

The gentlemen having found fault with their fare, were afterwards ſupplied in a better manner;

ner; but Mr. Banks, not approving the conduct of the master of the hotel, he hired lodgings for himself and his attendants at the adjoining house, for which he agreed to pay five and forty shillings a month.

Their Indian friend, Tupia, had been till this time on board very dangerously ill, yet persisted to refuse every medicine that was offered him: Mr. Banks now sent for him to his house, in the hope that he might recover his health. While he was in the ship, and even after he was put into the boat, he was indispoſed, and low spirited in the utmost degree; but the moment he came into [illegible]wn, his whole frame appeared as if reanimated. The houses, the carriages, the people, and many other objects, were totally new to him; and astonishment took possession of his features, at sights so wonderful: but if Tupia was astonished at the scene, his boy, Tayota, was perfectly enraptured, dancing along the streets in an ecstasy of joy, and examining the several objects as they presented themselves, with the most earnest inquisitiveness and curiosity.

Of all the circumstances which engaged the attention of Tupia, nothing struck him so much as the variety of dresses worn by the inhabitants of Batavia: he enquired the reason of what appeared so extraordinary in his eyes, and being informed that the people were of a variety of nations, and that all were dressed according to the mode of their own country, he requested permission to follow the fashion; this request being readily complied with, a person was dispatched to the ship for some South Sea cloth, with which he soon clothed himself in the dress of Otahiete.

Captain

Captain Cook now applied to ſeveral perſons to advance him money ſufficient to defray the expence of repairing the ſhip; but not one could be found in the whole town who had the requiſite ſum in his poſſeſſion, or, if he had, was willing to advance it; he therefore made application to the governor, who iſſued his orders, that he ſhould be ſupplied out of the treaſury of the Dutch Eaſt India Company.

After little more than a week ſpent at Batavia, the ill effects of the climate began to be ſeverely felt. Dr. Solander and Mr. Banks were indiſpoſed with fevers; Mr. Banks's two ſervants were exceedingly ill; the Indian boy, Tayota, had an inflammation on his lungs; and Tupia was ſo bad, that his life was deſpaired of. Their indiſpoſition was attributed partly to the heat of the climate, and partly to the ſwampy ſituation of the town, and the ſtench of the dirty canals with which it abounds.

By the 26th of the month, very few of the crew were well enough to do duty; and on this day a tent was erected for their reception. Tupia now requeſted to be conveyed to the ſhip, in the hope of breathing a purer air than in the town, but his requeſt could not be granted, as ſhe was unrigged, and preparations were making to lay her down, in order that ſhe might undergo a thorough repair. On the 28th, however, Mr. Banks attended Tupia to Cooper's iſland, and a tent was pitched for him, in ſuch a ſituation, where he was alternately refreſhed by the land and ſea breezes; and the poor creature was extremely thankful that he was ſo agreeably lodged.

On the 5th of November died Mr. Monkhouſe, the ſurgeon, whoſe loſs was the more ſeverely felt,

felt, as he was a man of ſkill in his profeſſion, and fell a ſacrifice to the peſtiferous air of the country, at a time when his abilities were moſt wanted.

Death now advanced with haſty ſtrides among our adventurous countrymen, who were equally unable to reſiſt his power, or ſhun his embraces. Several Malay ſervants were engaged to wait on thoſe who were ill; but theſe people were ſo remiſs in their duty, that it was no uncommon thing for the ſick man to leave his bed in ſearch of his attendant. The Indian boy, Tayota, paid the debt of nature on the 9th of this month, and Tupia, whoſe tender affection for the youth can be equalled only by that of a parent for a favourite child, was ſo ſhocked at the loſs, that it was evident he could not long ſurvive him.

By this time the ſhip's bottom having been carefully ſurveyed, our countrymen had ample reaſon to be grateful to that Providence, by which they had been preſerved during a paſſage of ſeveral hundred miles, through the moſt dangerous ſeas on the face of the globe; for the ſheathing in ſeveral places was torn from the veſſel, the falſe keel was in a great meaſure gone, the main keel was damaged in many parts, ſeveral of the planks had received great injury, and a part of three of them was thinner than the ſole of a ſhoe.

Meſſrs. Solander and Banks were now ſo worn down by their diſorders, that the phyſician, who attended them, recommended the country air, as the only thing that could poſſibly reſtore them to the wiſhes of their friends. In conſequence of this advice, they hired a country houſe of the maſter of the hotel, who engaged to ſupply them with ſlaves, and to furniſh their table; but as they had ſufficiently experienced the worthleſſneſs of

theſe

theſe ſlaves, they bought two Malay women, who ſoon became excellent nurſes, from that tenderneſs of nature which does ſo much honour to the ſex. While theſe gentlemen were taking meaſures for the recovery of their health, poor Tupia fell a victim to the ravages of his diſorder, and to his grief for the deceaſed Tayota: they were both buried in the iſland of Edam.

By this time not above ten men out of the whole ſhip's crew were able to do duty, and theſe were employed in getting the water and ſtores aboard, and in putting up the rigging.

Captain Cook was now taken ill, and Mr. Sporing and a ſailor, who attended Meſſrs. Banks and Solander at their country-houſe, were attacked with intermitting fevers; but thoſe two gentlemen grew ſomething better, though their recovery was very ſlow. Their houſe was ſituated on the borders of a rivulet, which, of courſe, aſſiſted the circulation of the air, and it was likewiſe open to the ſea breeze.

In the night of the 25th, their fell ſuch a ſhower of rain, for the ſpace of four hours, as even our voyagers had ſcarce ever remembered. The water poured through every part of Mr. Banks's houſe; and the lower apartments admitted a ſtream ſufficient to have turned a mill. As this gentleman was now greatly reſtored in health, he went to Batavia the following day, and was ſurpriſed to ſee that the inhabitants had hung out their bedding to dry. The weſterly monſoon ſet in about the 26th of this month; it blows in the day time from the north, or north-weſt, and from the ſouth-weſt during the night. Previous to this, there had been violent thunder, and hard ſhowers of rain for ſeveral nights.

The

The moſquitoes and gnats, whoſe company had been ſufficiently diſagreeable in the dry weather, now began to ſwarm in immenſe numbers, riſing from the puddles of water like bees from a hive. They were extremely troubleſome during the night, but the pain ariſing from their ſting, though very ſevere, ſeldom laſted more than half an hour; and in the day time they ſeldom made their attacks. The frogs kept a perpetual croaking in the ditches; a certain ſign that the wet ſeaſon was commenced, and that daily rain might be expected.

The ſhip being repaired, the ſick people being received on board her, and the greater part of her water and ſtores taken in, ſhe ſailed from Onruſt on the 8th of December, and anchored in the road of Batavia.

On the 24th Captain Cook took leave of the governor, and ſome other gentlemen, who had diſtinguiſhed themſelves by the civilities they ſhewed him. Immediately after, he went on board, attended by Mr. Banks and the other gentlemen who had hitherto lived in the town, and they got under ſail the next morning. Since the arrival of the ſhip in Batavia road, every perſon belonging to her had been ill, except the ſail-maker, who was more than ſeventy years old; yet this man got drunk every day while they remained there. The Endeavour buried ſeven of her people at Batavia, viz. Tupia and his boy, three of the ſailors, the ſervant of Mr. Green, the aſtronomer, and the ſurgeon; and at the time of the veſſel's ſailing, forty of the crew were ſick, and the reſt ſo enfeebled by their late illneſs, as to be ſcarcely able to do their duty.

The town of Batavia is ſituated in 6 deg. 10 min. ſouth latitude, and 106 deg. 50 min. eaſt longitude, from the meridian of Greenwich. It is built on the bank of a large bay, ſomething more than twenty miles from the Straight of Sunda, on the north ſide of the iſland of Java, in low boggy ground. Several ſmall rivers, which riſe forty miles up the country in the mountains of Blaeuwen Berg, diſcharge themſelves into the ſea at this place, having firſt interſected the town in different directions. There are wide canals of nearly ſtagnated water in almoſt every ſtreet, and as the banks of theſe canals are planted with rows of trees, the effect is very agreeable; but theſe trees and canals combine to render the air peſtilential.

They were informed, that it was a very uncommon thing for fifty ſoldiers, out of a hundred brought from Europe, to be alive at the expiration of the firſt year, and that of the fifty who might happen to be alive, not ten of thoſe would be in ſound health, and, probably, not leſs than half of them in the hoſpital. One would imagine that no man of common ſenſe would be tempted to reſide at Batavia, for any conſideration of intereſt whatever; yet ſuch is the inſatiable thirſt of gold, that men will voluntarily riſk the loſs of life to obtain it, and even enſure the loſs of that health, without which the moſt ſplendid fortune cannot be enjoyed.

Any number of ſhips may anchor in the harbour of Batavia, the ground of which is ſo excellent, that the anchor will never quit its hold. This harbour is ſometimes dangerous for boats, when the ſea breeze blows freſh; but, upon the whole,

whole, it is deemed the beſt and moſt commodious in all India.

The environs of Batavia have a very pleaſing appearance, and would, in almoſt any other country, be an enviable ſituation. Gardens and houſes occupy the country for ſeveral miles; but the gardens are ſo covered with trees, that the advantage of the land having been cleared of the wood that originally covered it, is almoſt wholly loſt; while theſe gardens, and the fields adjacent to them are ſurrounded by ditches which yield not the moſt fragrant ſmell, and the bogs and moraſſes in the adjacent fields are ſtill more offenſive.

At near forty miles from the town, the land riſes into hills, and the air is purified in a great degree; to this diſtance the invalids are ſent by their phyſicians, when every other proſpect of their recovery has failed, and the experiment ſucceeds in almoſt every inſtance, for the ſick are ſoon reſtored to health; but they no ſooner return to the town than their former diſorders viſit them.

The choiceſt fruits are aſtoniſhingly plentiful and cheap; and it is wonderful to ſee what quantities of them are eaten at Batavia. Two large markets are held weekly, at diſtant places, for the accommodation of perſons reſiding in different parts of the country. At theſe markets it is common to ſee "fifty or ſixty cart-loads of the fineſt pine-apples careleſsly tumbled together."

The Batavians, and the natives of other parts of the iſland of Java, ſtrew an immenſe number of flowers about their houſes, and are almoſt always burning aromatic woods and gums,

which, it is imagined, is done by way of purifying the air.

Formerly the iſland of Java produced no kind of ſpices but pepper, and the quantity which the Dutch bring annually from thence is very conſiderable; but the quantity that is made uſe of in the country is very ſmall, as the people there give the preference to Cayan pepper. The inhabitants are extremely fond of nutmegs and cloves; but they bear too high a price to be much in uſe, as the trees which produce them are all become Dutch property.

The iſland of Java produces goats, ſheep, hogs, buffaloes, and horſes. The horſe, which is ſaid to have been met with here when the country was originally diſcovered, is a ſmall, but nimble animal, being ſeldom above thirteen hands high. The horned cattle of this country are different from thoſe of Europe; the fleſh is extremely lean, but of a very fine grain. Both the Chineſe and the natives of the iſland feed on the buffaloe; but the Dutch will neither taſte the fleſh nor the milk, from a ridiculous idea, that they are productive of fevers. The ſheep are tough and ill-taſted; their ſkins are hairy, and they have pendulous ears.

The hogs, eſpecially thoſe of the Chineſe breed, are exquiſitely fine food, but ſo extravagantly fat, that the lean is always ſold ſeparately.

The quantity of fiſh taken here is aſtoniſhingly great, and all the kinds of them are fine food, except a few which are very ſcarce; yet ſuch is the falſe pride of the inhabitants, that theſe few ſorts are ſold at very high rates, while thoſe that are good are ſold for a mere trifle, nor are they eaten but by the ſlaves. A gentleman with whom

whom Captain Cook dined told him, he could have bought a finer diſh of fiſh for a ſhilling, than what he had given ten for; but that he ſhould have been the ridicule of all the politer people, if he had gone to ſo good a market.

Mr. Banks ſhot a lizard five feet in length, which was extremely well taſted: our adventurers were informed, that ſome of theſe animals had been ſeen, which were full as thick as the thigh of a man.

Captain Cook was informed that, at the time he was there, the whole place could not furniſh fifty women who were natives of Europe, yet the town abounded with white women who were deſcended from Europeans, who had ſettled there at different times, all the men having paid the debt of nature; for ſo it is, that the climate of Batavia deſtroys the men much faſter than the women.

The Indian inhabitants of Batavia, and the country in its neighbourhood, are not native Javaneſe, but are either born on the ſeveral iſlands whence the Dutch bring their ſlaves, or the offſpring of ſuch as have been born on thoſe iſlands: and theſe having been made free, either in their own perſons, or in the perſons of their anceſtors, enjoy all the privileges of freemen. They receive the general appellation of Oranſlain, which implies, "Believers of the the true faith."

The various other Indian inhabitants of this country attach themſelves each to the original cuſtoms of that in which either themſelves or their anceſtors were born; keeping themſelves apart from thoſe of other nations, and practiſing both the virtues and vices peculiar to their own countries.

The hair of the people, which is black, without a ſingle exception, grows in great abundance. The women faſten it to the crown of the head with a bodkin, having firſt twiſted it into a circle, round which circle they place an elegant wreath of flowers; ſo that the whole head-dreſs has the moſt beautiful appearance that imagination can form an idea of.

It is the univerſal cuſtom, both with the men and women, to bathe in a river once a day, and ſometimes oftener, which not only promotes health, but prevents that contraction of filth, which would be otherwiſe unavoidable in ſo hot a climate.

Almoſt every perſon has read or heard of the Mohawks; and theſe people are ſo denominated, from a corruption of the word Amock, which will be well explained by the following ſtory and obſervations. To run a muck, is to get drunk with opium, and then ſeizing ſome offenſive weapon, to ſally forth from the houſe, kill the perſon or perſons ſuppoſed to have injured the Amock, and any other perſon that attempts to impede his paſſage, till he himſelf is taken priſoner, or killed on the ſpot.—While Captain Cook was at Batavia, a perſon whoſe circumſtances in life were independent, becoming jealous of his brother, intoxicated himſelf with opium, and then murdered his brother, and two other men who endeavoured to ſeize him. This man, contrary to the uſual cuſtom, did not leave his own houſe, but made his reſiſtance from within it; yet he had taken ſuch a quantity of the opium, that he was totally delirious.

During the time that Captain Cook was at Batavia, ſeveral inſtances of the like kind occurred; and

and he was informed by an officer, whose duty it was to take such offenders into custody, that hardly a week passed in the year in which he was not obliged to exercise his authority. When he takes one of them alive, he is amply rewarded; but this is not often the case, as they are so desperate as not to be easily apprehended: when they are killed in the attempt to take them, the officer has only the customary gratification. Those who are taken alive are broken on the wheel, as near as possible to the place where the first murder was perpetrated; and, as they are seldom apprehended without being previously wounded, the time of their execution is sooner or later, according to the opinions of the physicians, whether the wounds are, or are not, mortal.

These people have some singular superstitions in regard to dreams; but the following is the most extraordinary of any in the circle of human weaknesses. They are possessed with an idea, that when one of their wives is brought to bed, a crocodile is born, as a brother to the infant; and they imagine that the midwife conveys the young crocodile to an adjacent river, into which she puts it, with the utmost care and tenderness. Those who suppose themselves honoured by the birth of this new relation, fail not to put food in the river for his subsistence; but this is the peculiar duty of the twin-brother, who performs this service regularly, at fixed periods, during the whole course of his life; firmly believing at the same time, that sickness or death would be the consequence of an omission on his part.

In the islands of Boutou and Celebes the natives keep crocodiles in their families; and it is conjectured, that the strange idea of the twin crocodile

crocodile was firſt conceived in one of thoſe iſlands, it extends, however, to Java and Sumatra weſtward, and among the iſlands to the eaſtward as far as Ceram and Timor. It is a matter of perfect aſtoniſhment, how even the moſt ignorant and credulous of the human race, ſhould firmly believe an utter impoſſibility to occur daily; yet it is certain, that not one of the Indians whom Captain Cook queſtioned on the ſubject, entertained the leaſt doubt about the matter.—The crocodiles ſuppoſed to be thus born are diſtinguiſhed by the name of Sudaras; and our readers cannot fail of being entertained with the following ſtory reſpecting them, which Mr. Banks heard from a young woman who was born at Bencoolen; and having lived among the Engliſh at that place, had learnt to ſpeak as much of our language as was ſufficient to make her ſtory intelligible.

She ſaid that, when her father was on his deathbed, he laid the ſtrongeſt injunctions on her to feed a crocodile that was his Sudara; that he told her the name by which he might be called up, and the particular part of the river where ſhe would find him. Soon after the death of her father, ſhe haſtened to the river, and calling Radja Pouti (which ſignifies white king) the Sudara crocodile made his appearance, and ſhe fed him with her own hands. She deſcribed him as being more beautiful than crocodiles are in general, for he had a red noſe, and ſpots on his body; his ears were adorned with rings, and his feet with ornaments of gold. This ſtory will appear the more extravagantly ridiculous, when it is recollected that crocodiles have not any ears.

A man

A man whose mother was a native of the island of Java, and whose father was a Dutchman, was engaged in the service of Mr. Banks during his residence at Batavia. This man told his master that several Dutchmen, and many Javanese, as well as himself, had seen such a crocodile as was described by the girl who told the preceding story, and that like her's, its feet were adorned with gold. On Mr. Banks's remarking the absurdity of these tales, and saying that crocodiles had not ears, he replied, that the Sudaras differed considerably from other crocodiles; that they had ears, though he acknowledged they were small, that their tongues filled their mouths, and that on each foot they had five toes.

The Chinese inhabitants of Batavia, are like those of their own country, some of the most industrious people on the face of the earth. They act as embroiderers, dyers of cotton, taylors, carpenters, joiners, smiths, and makers of slippers; some of them are shop-keepers, and deal largely in the manufactures of Europe and China. Their knavery is proverbial.

The lawyers of Batavia are partial in their administration of justice to a very reprehensible degree. When an Indian has committed any crime deemed worthy of death, he is impaled, hanged, or broken on the wheel, without ceremony. On the contrary, if a Christian is capitally convicted, execution very seldom follows the sentence: and what is more extraordinary, no pains are taken to apprehend the offender, till time enough has been allowed him to run away, if he thinks proper.

We shall now proceed to a recital of the incidents which occurred during their passage from Batavia to the Cape of Good Hope.

Early

Early in the morning of the 27th of December 1770, the Endeavour left the road of Batavia, and after ſeveral delays occaſioned by the wind being contrary, ſhe ſtood over for the ſhore of Java, on the 1ſt of January 1771. As many of the ſhip's crew, who had been very ill while at Batavia, were now become much worſe, the veſſel was brought to an anchor in the afternoon of the 5th near Princes Iſland, with a view to get ſome neceſſary refreſhments, and likewiſe to take in wood and water.

Meſſrs. Solander and Banks now went aſhore with the captain, and they were no ſooner landed, than ſome of the natives conducted them to the king of the iſland, with whom they endeavoured to make a bargain for ſome turtle, but the price could not be agreed on. As our adventurers had no doubt but that they ſhould purchaſe on their own terms the following day, they left the Indians, and proceeded in ſearch of a proper place to fill water, which was found.

Next day they purchaſed, at very moderate prices, as many turtle as they had occaſion for, and the whole ſhip's company fed on this delicious fiſh. The king was at this time at a houſe ſituated in a rice field, where Mr. Banks waited on him, and found him cooking his own victuals.

On the 12th, while the captain was on ſhore giving orders to the people who were cutting wood and filling water, he was told, that one of the natives had ſtolen an axe. The thief was unknown; but the captain, reſolving not to pave the way for future depredations of this kind, by taking no notice of the firſt offence, he immediately applied to the king; and in conſequence of this application, the axe was brought down to the watering

watering place next day. The Indian, who brought it back, said it was left at his house in the night; but it was suspected that himself was the thief.

After a stay of ten days at Princes Island, during which they purchased vegetables of various kinds, fowls, deer, and turtle, the anchor was weighed, and the vessel once more put to sea.

The island, which lies in the western mouth of the Straight of Sunda, is small and woody, and has been cleared only in very few places. Our India ships used to touch at Princes Island to take in water, but they have omitted this practice for some years, on account, as it is said, of the water being brackish; yet Captain Cook says it is exceeding good, if filled towards the head of the brook.

The houses are constructed in the form of an oblong square: they are built on pillars four feet above the ground, and well thatched with palm-leaves, as a defence from the sun and rain: the flooring is of bamboo canes, placed at a distance from each other, to admit the air: these houses consist of four rooms, one of which is destined for the reception of visitants, the children sleep in a second, and the two others are allotted, the one for the purpose of cookery, and the other for the bed-chamber of the owner and his wife. The residence of the king of the island, and that of another person of great authority, has boards on the sides, while the houses of all the inferior people have walls made of the bamboo cane, slit into small sticks, and wrought across the beams of the building, in the manner of a hurdle. The king of the island is subject to the Sultan of Bantam.

Captain

Captain Cook repreſents the natives as very honeſt in their dealings, with the ſingle exception, of demanding more than double the ſum they intended to ſell for.

At the time the Endeavour left Princes Iſland, her crew began to feel, in all its force, the ill effects of the putrid air of Batavia; and ſoon afterwards the ſhip was a mere hoſpital, filled with unhappy wretches, ſinking under the rage of fevers and dyſenteries. In the ſpace of ſix weeks twenty-three perſons died, excluſive of the ſeven which had been buried at Batavia; theſe were nine ſeamen, the corporal of the marines, the ſhip's cook, two of the carpenter's crew, the carpenter and his mate, a midſhipman, the old ſail-maker, who was in perfect health when all the reſt were ill at Batavia, and his mate, the boatſwain, Mr. Monkhouſe, a midſhipman, Mr. Sporing, who accompanied Mr. Banks, Mr. Parkinſon, draftſman to that gentleman, and Mr. Green the aſtronomer.

After a paſſage in which nothing remarkable occurred, the ſhip was brought to an anchor off the Cape of Good Hope, on the 15th of March 1771. The captain repaired inſtantly to the governor, who ſaid that ſuch refreſhments as the country ſupplied, ſhould be cheerfully granted him; on which a houſe was hired for the ſick.

At the time the Endeavour lay at anchor here, an Engliſh Eaſt Indiaman ſailed for the port of London, who had buried above thirty of her crew while ſhe was in India; and at that time had many others ſeverely afflicted with the ſcurvy; ſo that the ſufferings of the crew of the Endeavour, conſidering her long abſence from England,

land, is a circumſtance not at all to be wondered at.

Cape Town conſiſts of near a thouſand brick houſes, the outſides of which being generally plaiſtered, they have a very pleaſing appearance. There is a canal in the main ſtreet, with two rows of oak-trees on its borders, which are in a more flouriſhing ſtate than the other trees of this country; the ſtreets, which croſs each other at right angles, are very ſpacious and handſome. The inhabitants are chiefly Dutch, or of Dutch extraction; the women are beautiful in a high degree, and poſſeſs thoſe blooming countenances which denote the moſt perfect health; they are moſt of them mothers of many children, and Captain Cook ſays, they are the beſt wives in the world.

The air of the Cape of Good Hope is ſo pure and ſalubrious, that a ſick perſon, who goes thither from Europe, whatever be his diſorder, almoſt always recovers his health in a little time; but thoſe who bring diſeaſes with them from the Eaſt Indies, have not an equal chance.

The Conſtantia wine which is made here is excellent, but the genuine ſort is made only at one particular vineyard a few miles from the town. The gardens produce many ſorts of European and Indian fruits, and almoſt all the common kinds of vegetables. The ſheep of this country have tails of a very extraordinary ſize, many of which weigh upwards of a dozen pounds; the meat of this animal, as well as of the ox, is very fine food; the wool of the ſheep is rather of the hairy kind, and the horns of the black cattle ſpread much wider than thoſe of England,

while the beaſt himſelf is handſomer and lighter made.

When a ſtranger arrives at the Cape, it is cuſtomary for him to board in a private houſe, and he pays from two ſhillings to a crown a day, according to the accommodations he expects. Horſes are here let to hire at ſix ſhillings a day, and coaches at one pound four.

On the 14th of April 1771, the anchor of the Endeavour was weighed, and ſhe once more put to ſea. On Monday, May-day, they came to an anchor off the iſland of St. Helena; and as they propoſed to remain three days, Mr. Banks employed the interval in ſurveying every object that was thought worthy of notice.

The iſland of St. Helena riſes out of the immenſe Atlantic Ocean, is about eighteen hundred miles from the coaſt of America, and twelve hundred from that of Africa. It has the appearance of a huge mountain, the foundation of which is probably at the centre of the globe. It had formerly volcanoes in ſeveral parts of it; as is evident from the appearance of the earth and ſtones in many places; and it looks like a cluſter of rocks, bounded by precipices of immenſe height. As a veſſel ſails along the coaſt, the cliffs perpend over her head, ſo as to threaten her inſtant deſtruction, and nothing in nature can be conceived more awful than their appearance.

Cloſe to the ſea-ſide ſtands the town, which had formerly a church of very indifferent architecture, but it is now little better than a heap of ruins, nor is the market-houſe in a much better condition: moſt of the houſes are alſo conſtructed in a vile taſte.

As

As this iſland is the property of the Engliſh Eaſt India Company, the inhabitants are not ſuffered to carry on any trade for their own emolument, but get their livelihood by ſelling the productions of the iſland to the crews of the veſſels which anchor there for a ſupply of refreſhments.

The only white inhabitants of the iſland are ſubjects of the King of Great Britain; theſe employ ſlaves, who tranſport goods of all kinds from place to place on their heads; and we are ſorry to ſay, that the inhumanity of our countrymen to theſe ſlaves, is a diſgrace to thoſe who profeſs the Chriſtian faith. There are a ſmall number of horſes at St. Helena, but they are never employed in draught, there being no ſuch thing as a waggon or cart on the iſland, though in many places the land is not ſo ſteep, but that ſuch carriages might eaſily be drawn.

On the 4th of May, the Endeavour ſailed from the road of St. Helena, together with the Portland man of war, and ſeveral ſail of Indiamen. They kept company with the man of war and Indiamen till the 10th. But Captain Cook, obſerving that they were out-ſailed by all the other ſhips, and conſequently imagining that ſome of them would reach England before him, made ſignals to ſpeak with the Portland; when the captain of that veſſel came on board, and received from Captain Cook a letter to the lords of the admiralty, together with a box, in which were depoſited the journals of many of the officers, and the ſhip's log-books.

On the 23d, they loſt ſight of all the ſhips they ſailed in company with from St. Helena; and in the afternoon of the ſame day, Mr. Hicks, the firſt lieutenant, died of a conſumption, with

which he had been afflicted during the whole voyage.

No ſingle occurrence worth recording happened from this time, till the ſhip came to an anchor in the Downs, which was on the 12th of June following, after an abſence of two years, nine months, and fourteen days.

Whoever has carefully read, and duly conſidered, the wonderful protection of this ſhip, in caſes of danger the moſt imminent and aſtoniſhing, particularly when encircled in the wide ocean with rocks of coral, her ſheathing beaten off, her falſe keel floating by her ſide, and a hole in her bottom, will naturally turn his thoughts with adoration to that Divine Being, whoſe mercies are over all his works.

The grand object of Captain Cook's expedition will be found detailed in the ſixty-firſt volume of the Philoſophical Tranſactions. But independent of this, no navigator, ſince the time of Columbus, had made more important original diſcoveries. Excluſive of ſeveral iſlands, never viſited before, he aſcertained New Zealand to be compoſed of two iſlands, by ſailing between them; and he explored an immenſe track of the coaſt of New Holland, till then little known by Europeans.

Theſe are the appropriate merits of Captain Cook's firſt voyage; and though the ſequel will ſhew that he improved on himſelf, he ſtill remains unrivalled for what he had already done.

SECOND

SECOND VOYAGE

OF

CAPTAIN JAMES COOK,

TO EXPLORE THE

SOUTHERN HEMISPHERE.

OUR adventurous and perſevering navigator did not long enjoy repoſe. Government ſoon projected another expedition to complete the diſcovery of the Southern Hemiſphere, which for ages had been conſidered, by ſome of the ableſt geographers, as containing another continent.

To aſcertain this fact, two ſhips were fitted out; and that nothing might be omitted, which could facilitate the enterpriſe, they were furniſhed with every requiſite which a liberal attention to the health and comfort of the crews could deviſe. Theſe veſſels were built on a particular conſtruction, and were purchaſed of Captain Hammond of Hull. The largeſt was named the Reſolution, of four hundred and ſixty-two tons burthen, Captain James Cook commander; the other was named the Adventure, of three hundred and thirty-ſix tons, Captain Tobias Furneaux, who had been promoted from the rank of lieutenant.

The Reſolution had one hundred and twelve perſons on board, officers included, and the Adventure eighty-one. Mr. Forſter and his ſon, both eminent naturaliſts, and Mr. Wales, now mathematical maſter of Chriſt's Hoſpital, accompanied them.

On the 13th of June 1772, both the ſhips ſailed from Plymouth Sound, and, on the evening of the 29th, anchored in Funchiale Road, in the Iſland of Madeira. At the captain's and Mr. Forſter's landing, they were received by a gentleman from the vice-conſul, who conducted them to the houſe of Mr. Loughnans, the moſt conſiderable Engliſh merchant in the place. This gentleman not only obtained leave for Mr. Forſter to ſearch the iſland for plants, but procured them every other thing they wanted, and inſiſted on their accommodating themſelves at his houſe during their ſtay.

During their ſtay here, the crews of both ſhips were ſupplied with freſh beef and onions; and a quantity of the latter was diſtributed amongſt them for ſea-ſtore.

Having got on board a ſupply of water, wine, and other neceſſaries, they left Madeira on the 1ſt of Auguſt, and ſteered ſouthward.

Captain Cook now made three puncheons of beer, of the inſpiſſated juice of malt. The proportion was about ten of water to one of juice. They ſtopped at St. Jago for a ſupply of water, on the 10th, and having completed this buſineſs, and got on board a ſupply of refreſhments, ſuch as hogs, goats, fowls, and fruit, they put to ſea, and proceeded on their voyage.

Port Praya, where they anchored, is a ſmall bay, ſituated about the middle of the ſouth ſide

of the Iſland of St. Jago. The water is tolerable, but ſcarce; and bad getting off, on account of a great ſurf on the beach.

On the 19th, one of the carpenter's mates fell overboard, and was drowned. He was over the ſide, fitting on one of the ſcuttles; whence, it was ſuppoſed, he had fallen; for he was not ſeen till the very inſtant he ſunk under the ſhip's ſtern, when all endeavours to ſave him were too late. This loſs was ſenſibly felt during the voyage, as he was a ſober man and a good workman.

With variable winds they advanced but ſlowly, and without meeting with any thing remarkable till the 23d, when they ſaw a ſeal, or as ſome thought, a ſea-lion, which probably might be an inhabitant of one of the Iſlands of Triſtian de Cunha, being now nearly in their latitude.

At two in the afternoon, on the 29th, they made the land of the Cape of Good Hope. The Table Mountain, which is over the Cape Town, diſtance twelve or fourteen leagues, was a good deal obſcured by clouds, otherwiſe it might, from its height, have been ſeen at a much greater diſtance. Between eight and nine o'clock this evening, the whole ſea, within the compaſs of their ſight, became at once, as it were, illuminated, or, what the ſeamen call, all on fire. This appearance of the ſea, in ſome degree, is very common; but the cauſe has been differently accounted for, though generally ſuppoſed to ariſe from marine inſects.

They had no ſooner anchored in Table Bay, than they were viſited by the captain of the port and Mr. Brandt. This laſt gentleman brought off ſuch things as could not fail of being acceptable to perſons coming from ſea. The maſter attendant

attendant alſo viſited them, according to cuſtom, to take an account of the ſhips; to enquire into the health of the crews; and, in particular, if the ſmall-pox was on board; a thing they dread above all others at the Cape.

Captain Cook waited upon the governor, accompanied by Captain Furneaux and the two Mr. Forſters. He received them with great politeneſs, and promiſed every aſſiſtance the place could afford.

After having viſited the governor and ſome other principal perſons of the place, they fixed at Mr. Brandt's, the uſual reſidence of moſt officers belonging to Engliſh ſhips. This gentleman ſpares neither trouble nor expence to make his houſe agreeable to thoſe who favour him with their company, and to accommodate them with every thing they want.

It was the 18th of November before they had got ready to put to ſea. During this ſtay the crews of both ſhips were ſerved every day with freſh beef or mutton, new-baked bread, and as much greens as they could eat. The ſhips were caulked and painted; and, in every reſpect, put in as good a condition as when they left England.

Mr. Forſter, whoſe whole time was taken up in the purſuit of natural hiſtory and botany, met with a Swediſh gentleman, one Mr. Sparrman, who had ſtudied under Dr. Linnæus. He, by Captain Cook's conſent, embarked as an aſſiſtant to Mr. Forſter, who bore his expences on board, and allowed him a yearly ſtipend beſides.

In the afternoon of the 22d they weighed, and on the 25th had abundance of albatroſs about them, ſeveral of which were caught with hook and line; and were very well reliſhed by many of the

the people, notwithſtanding they were at this time ſerved with freſh mutton. Judging that they ſhould ſoon come into cold weather, the captain ordered the men to be ſupplied with the dreſſes which had been furniſhed by the admiralty.

A violent gale, attended with rain and hail, blew at times with ſuch violence, that they could carry no ſails; by which means they were driven far to the eaſtward of their intended courſe, and no hopes were left of reaching Cape Circumciſion. But the greateſt misfortune that attended them, was the loſs of great part of their live ſtock, which they had brought from the Cape. There was now a ſudden tranſition from warm, mild weather, to extreme cold and wet, which made every man in the ſhip feel its effects; for, by this time, the mercury in the thermometer had fallen to thirty-eight, whereas, at the Cape it was generally at ſixty-ſeven and upwards. The night proved clear and ſerene, and the only one that was ſo ſince they ſet ſail; and the next morning the riſing ſun gave ſuch flattering hopes of a fine day, that they were induced to let all the reefs out of the top-ſails. Their hopes, however, ſoon vaniſhed; for by one o'clock, the wind blew almoſt a hurricane.

On the 10th, the weather being hazy, they did not ſee an iſland of ice which they were ſteering directly for, till they were leſs than a mile from it. It appeared to be about fifty feet high, and half a mile in circuit. It was flat at the top, and its ſides roſe in a perpendicular direction, againſt which the ſea broke exceedingly high.

As the weather continued hazy, with ſleet and ſnow, they were obliged to proceed with great caution on account of the ice iſlands. Six of theſe they paſſed in one day; ſome of them near

two

two miles in circuit, and ſixty feet high. And yet, ſuch was the force and height of theſe waves, that the ſea broke quite over them. Captain Cook ſays, "This exhibited a view, which, for a few moments, was pleaſing to the eye; but when we reflected on the danger, the mind was filled with horror. For were a ſhip to get againſt the weather ſide of one of theſe iſlands, when the ſea runs high, ſhe would be daſhed to pieces in a moment."

At eight o'clock, on the 14th, they brought to under a point of the ice, where they had ſmooth water: and the two captains fixed on rendezvouſes, in caſe of ſeparation, and ſome other matters for the better keeping company.

Next day, they had a ſmall gale, thick foggy weather, with much ſnow; their ſails and rigging were all hung with icicles. The fog was ſo thick, at times, that they could not ſee the length of the ſhip; and they had much difficulty to avoid the many iſlands of ice that ſurrounded them.

On the 17th, they ſaw many whales, one ſeal, penguins, ſome white birds. They found the ſkirts of the looſe ice to be more broken than uſual; and it extended ſome diſtance beyond the main field, inſomuch that they ſailed amongſt it the moſt part of the day; and the high ice iſlands without were innumerable. The weather was ſenſibly colder than the thermometer ſeemed to point out, inſomuch that the whole crew complained. In order to enable them to ſupport this the better, the ſleeves of their jackets were lengthened with baize; and a cap was made for each man of the ſame ſtuff, together with canvaſs; which proved of great ſervice to them.

After

After proceeding ſome days through fields and iſlands of ice, on the 29th, they came to a reſolution, to run as far weſt as the meridian of Cape Circumciſion, provided they met with no impediment, as the diſtance was not more than eighty leagues, the wind favourable, and the ſea ſeemed to be pretty clear. At one o'clock they ſteered for an iſland of ice, thinking, if there were any looſe ice round it, to take ſome on board, and convert it into freſh water. At four they brought to, cloſe under the lee of the iſland; where they did not find what they wanted, but ſaw upon it eighty-ſix penguins. This piece of ice was about half a mile in circuit, and one hundred feet high and upwards; for they lay for ſome minutes with every ſail becalmed under it.

They continued to the weſtward, with a gentle gale; the weather being ſometimes tolerably clear, and at other times thick and hazy, with ſnow. On the 30th they ſhot one of the white birds; upon which they lowered a boat into the water to take it up; and by that means killed a penguin, which weighed eleven pounds and a half. The white bird was of the peterel tribe; the bill, which is rather ſhort, is of a colour between black and dark blue; and the legs and feet are blue.

On the 2d of January 1773, the weather was ſo clear, that they might have ſeen land at fourteen or fifteen leagues diſtance.

On the 5th, however, they had much ſnow and ſleet, which, as uſual, froze on the rigging as it fell; ſo that every rope was covered with the fineſt tranſparent ice.

On the 9th, they brought to, and took up as much ice as yielded fifteen tuns of good freſh water.

water. The pieces taken up were hard, and ſolid as a rock; ſome of them ſo large, that they were obliged to break them with pickaxes, before they could be taken into the boats.

The ſalt water which adhered to the ice, was ſo trifling, as not to be taſted, and after it had lain on the deck a ſhort time, entirely drained off; and the water, which the ice yielded, was perfectly ſweet and well taſted. Captain Cook ſays, "This is the moſt expeditious method of watering he ever met with."

On the 17th, they ſaw no leſs than thirty-eight ice iſlands, about which many whales were playing.

On the 1ſt of February, in the afternoon, Captain Furneaux informed Captain Cook that he had juſt ſeen a large float of ſea or rock weed, and about it ſeveral birds. Theſe were, certainly, ſigns of the vicinity of land; but whether it lay to the eaſt or weſt, was not poſſible for them to know.

On the 8th of February, having loſt ſight of the Adventure, they ſuſpected a ſeparation had taken place, though they were at a loſs to tell how it had happened. Captain Furneaux had been ordered by Captain Cook, in caſe he was ſeparated, to cruiſe three days in the place where he laſt ſaw him; he, therefore, continued making ſhort boards, and firing half-hour guns, till the 9th in the afternoon, when the weather having cleared up, they could ſee ſeveral leagues round them, and found that the Adventure was not within the limits of their horizon. At this time they were about two or three leagues to the eaſtward of the ſituation they were in when they laſt ſaw her. Next day they ſaw nothing of her, notwithſtanding

withſtanding the weather was pretty clear, and Captain Cook had kept firing guns, and burning falſe fires all night. He, therefore, gave over looking for her, made ſail, and fleered S. E. with a freſh gale, accompanied with a high ſea.

On the 17th, at nine in the morning, they bore down to an iſland of ice, which they reached by noon. It was full half a mile in circuit, and two hundred feet high at leaſt; though very little looſe ice about it. But while they were conſidering whether or no they ſhould hoiſt out boats to take ſome up, a great quantity broke from the iſland. Of this detached part, they made a ſhift to get on board about nine or ten tons before eight o'clock, when they hoiſted in the boats and made ſail to the eaſt, inclining to the ſouth.

On the 23d, they tacked, and ſpent the night, which was exceedingly ſtormy, thick, and hazy, with ſleet and ſnow, in making ſhort boards. Surrounded on every ſide with danger, they wiſhed for day light. This, when it came, ſerved only to increaſe their apprehenſions, by exhibiting to view, thoſe huge mountains of ice, which, in the night, they had paſſed without ſeeing.

Theſe dangers were, however, now become ſo familiar, that the apprehenſions they cauſed were never of long duration; and were, in ſome meaſure, compenſated both by the ſeaſonable ſupplies of freſh water theſe ice iſlands afforded, and alſo, by their very romantic appearance, greatly heightened by the foaming of the waves, which at once filled the mind with admiration and horror, and can only be deſcribed by the hand of an able painter.

On the 7th of March, the weather became fair, the sky cleared up, and the night was remarkably pleasant, as well as the morning of the next day; which, for the brightness of the sky, and serenity and mildness of the weather, gave place to none they had seen since they had left the Cape of Good Hope. It was such as is little known in this sea; and, to make it still more agreeable, they had not one island of ice in sight.

March 17th, Captain Cook now came to a resolution, to quit the high southern latitudes, and to proceed to New Zealand, to look for the Adventure, and to refresh his people.

As the wind, which continued between the north and west, would not permit them to touch at Van Dieman's Land, they shaped their course to New Zealand; and being under no apprehensions of meeting with any danger, the captain was not backward in carrying sail.

For the three days past, the mercury in the thermometer had risen to forty-six, and the weather was quite mild. Seven or eight degrees of latitude had made a surprising difference in the temperature of the air, which they felt with an agreeable satisfaction.

On the 26th, they steered and entered Dusky Bay, about noon. In this bay they were all strangers; in Captain Cook's former voyage, he only discovered and named it.

After running about two leagues up the bay, and passing several of the isles which lay in it, they brought to, and hoisted out two boats; one of which was sent away, with an officer, round a point on the larboard hand, to look for anchorage: This he found, and signified the same by

ſignal. They then followed with the ſhip, and anchored in fifty fathoms water, ſo near the ſhore as to reach it with a hawſer. They had now been one hundred and ſeventeen days at ſea; in which time they ſailed three thouſand ſix hundred and ſixty leagues, without having once ſight of land.

After ſuch a long continuance at ſea, in a high ſouthern latitude, it is but reaſonable to think, that many of the people muſt be ill of the ſcurvy. The contrary, however, happened. Sweetwort had been given to ſuch as were ſcorbutic. This had ſo far the deſired effect, that they had only one man on board that could be called very ill of this diſeaſe; occaſioned, chiefly, by a bad habit of body, and a complication of other diſorders.

Their firſt care, after the ſhip was moored, was to ſend a boat and people a fiſhing, in which they were very ſucceſsful, returning with fiſh ſufficient for all hands for ſupper; and in a few hours in the morning, caught as many as ſerved for dinner. This gave them certain hopes of being plentifully ſupplied with this article. Nor did the ſhores and woods appear leſs deſtitute of wild fowl; ſo that they hoped to enjoy, with eaſe, what, in their ſituation, might be called the luxuries of life. This determined them to ſtay ſome time in this bay, in order to examine it thoroughly; as no one had ever landed before, on any of the ſouthern parts of this country.

About one hundred yards from the ſtern, was a fine ſtream of freſh water. Thus ſituated, they began to clear places in the woods, in order to ſet up the aſtronomer's obſervatory, the forge, and tents for the different artificers. They alſo began to brew beer from the branches or leaves of

a tree, which much reſembles the American black ſpruce.

The few ſheep and goats they had left were not likely to fare well, there being no graſs here, but what was coarſe and harſh. It was expected, however, they would devour it with great greedineſs, but they were ſurpriſed to find they would not taſte it. Upon examination they found their teeth looſe; and that many of them had every other ſymptom of an inveterate ſea ſcurvy. Out of four ewes and two rams, which Captain Cook brought from the Cape, with an intent to put aſhore in this country, he had only been able to preſerve one of each; and even theſe were in ſo bad a ſtate, that it was doubtful if they could recover, notwithſtanding all the care poſſible had been taken of them.

On the 28th, a canoe appeared, and in it ſeven or eight people. They remained looking at the ſhip for ſome time, and then returned; though ſigns of friendſhip were made. After dinner the captain took two boats, and went in ſearch of them. They found a canoe hauled upon the ſhore, near to two ſmall huts, where were ſeveral fire-places, ſome fiſhing nets, a few fiſh lying on the ſhore, and ſome in the canoe, but ſaw no people. After a ſhort ſtay, and leaving in the canoe ſome medals, looking-glaſſes, beads, &c. they embarked and rowed to the head of the cove, where they found nothing remarkable.

On the 6th, the captain diſcovered a fine capacious cove, in the bottom of which is a freſh water river; on the weſt ſide ſeveral beautiful ſmall caſcades; and the ſhores are ſo ſteep, that a ſhip might lie near enough to convey the water into her by a hoſe.

As

As they returned in the evening, they had a ſhort interview with three of the natives, one man and two women. They were the firſt that diſcovered themſelves on the N. E. point of Indian Iſland, named ſo on this occaſion. The man could not help diſcovering great ſigns of fear, when they approached the rock with the boat. He, however, ſtood firm; nor did he move to take up ſome things that were thrown to him. At length they landed, went up and embraced him; and preſented him with ſuch articles as they had, which at once diſſipated his fears. Preſently after they were joined by the two women, and ſome of the ſeamen. Night approaching, obliged them to return; when the youngeſt of the two women, whoſe volubility of tongue exceeded every thing they ever met with, gave them a dance.

Next morning they made the natives another viſit, accompanied by Mr. Forſter and Mr. Hodges, carrying with them various articles, which were received with a great deal of indifference, except hatchets and ſpike-nails. This interview was at the ſame place as laſt night; and now they ſaw the whole family. It conſiſted of the man, his two wives (as was ſuppoſed) the young woman before mentioned, a boy about fourteen years old, and three ſmall children, the youngeſt of which was at the breaſt. They conducted them to their habitation, which was but a little way within the ſkirts of the wood, and conſiſted of two mean huts made of the bark of trees. Their canoe, which was a ſmall double one, juſt large enough to tranſport the whole family from place to place, lay in a ſmall creek near the huts. When they took leave, the chief preſented Captain Cook with

a piece of cloth or garment of their own manufacturing, and ſome other trifles.

The 9th, they paid the natives another viſit. They found them at their habitations, all dreſſed and dreſſing in their very beſt, with their hair combed and oiled, tied upon the crowns of their heads, and ſtuck with white feathers. Some wore a fillet of feathers round their heads; and all of them had bunches of white feathers ſtuck in their ears. Captain Cook preſented the chief with a cloak he had got made for him, with which he ſeemed ſo well pleaſed, that he took his patoo patoo from his girdle, and gave it in return.

On the 12th, ſeveral of the natives came and ſat down on the ſhore, abreaſt of the ſhip. The captain now cauſed the bagpipes and fife to play, and the drum to beat. The two firſt they did not regard, but the latter excited ſome little attention; nothing, however, could induce them to come on board. But they entered with great familiarity into converſation (little underſtood) with ſuch of the officers and ſeamen as went to them, paying much greater regard to ſome than to others.

After ſeveral days rain, the weather again became clear, when the captain ſet out with two boats to ſurvey the N. W. ſide of the bay, accompanied by the two Mr. Forſters, and ſeveral of the officers, whom he detached in one boat to a cove, where they intended to lodge the night, while he proceeded in the other, examining the harbours and iſles which lay in his way. In the doing of this, he picked up about a ſcore of wild fowl, and caught fiſh ſufficient to ſerve the whole party; and reaching the place of rendezvous a little before dark, after a hearty repaſt on what the day had produced, they lay down to reſt.

At

At day light they prepared for duck ſhooting, in which they were very ſucceſsful, from which circumſtance this was called Duck Cove. About a mile from hence, acroſs an iſthmus, they found an immenſe number of wood-hens. After breakfaſt they ſet out to return to the ſhip, which they reached by ſeven o'clock in the evening, with about ſeven dozen of wild fowl, and two ſeals.

On the 17th, two of the natives, the chief and his daughter, ventured on board; the captain took them both down into the cabin, where they were to breakfaſt; but they would not taſte any of the victuals. The chief pried into every corner of the cabin, all parts of which he viewed with ſome ſurpriſe; but it was not poſſible to fix his attention to any one thing a ſingle moment. The works of art appeared to him in the ſame light as thoſe of nature, and were as far removed beyond his comprehenſion.

The chief, before he came aboard, preſented the captain with a piece of cloth, and a green talc hatchet; to Mr. Forſter he alſo gave a piece of cloth; and the girl gave another to Mr. Hodges. This cuſtom of making preſents, before they receive any, is common with the natives of the South Sea iſlands; but they never ſaw it practiſed in New Zealand before. Of all the various articles which were given to the chief, hatchets and ſpike-nails were the moſt valuable in his eyes.

On the 20th, they went aſhore to examine the head of the bay, and in their way, firing at ſome ducks, the natives, who were not diſcovered before, ſet up a moſt hideous noiſe in two or three places cloſe by them. The falling tide obliged them to retire out of the river to the place where they had ſpent the night. There they breakfaſted,

ed, and juſt as the captain was returning on board, he ſaw two men on the oppoſite ſhore, hallooing to him, which induced him to row over to them. He landed, with two others, unarmed; the two natives ſtanding, with each a ſpear in his hand.

At laſt, one of them was prevailed on to lay down his ſpear, and met the captain with a graſs plant in his hand; one end of which he gave him to hold, while he held the other. Standing in this manner, he began a ſpeech, and made ſome long pauſes. As ſoon as this ceremony was over they ſaluted each other. He then took his hahou, or coat, from off his own back, and put it upon the captain; after which peace ſeemed firmly eſtabliſhed.

When they took leave, the natives followed them to their boat, and ſeeing the muſkets lying acroſs the ſtern, they made ſigns for them to be taken away, which being done, they came alongſide, and aſſiſted to launch her. At this time it was neceſſary to look well after them, for they wanted to take away every thing they could lay their hands upon, except the muſkets. Theſe they took care not to touch, being taught by the ſlaughter they had ſeen made among the wild fowl, to look upon them as inſtruments of death.

In the afternoon of the 21ſt, they went a ſeal hunting. The ſurf ran ſo high that they could only land in one place, where they killed ten. Theſe animals ſerved three purpoſes; the ſkins were made uſe of for the rigging; the fat gave oil for their lamps; and the fleſh they eat.

In the morning of the 23d, Mr. Pickerſgill, Mr. Gilbert, and two others, aſcended one of the mountains. In the evening they returned on board,

board, and reported that, inland, nothing was to be ſeen but barren mountains, with huge craggy precipices, disjoined by valleys, or rather chaſms, frightful to behold.

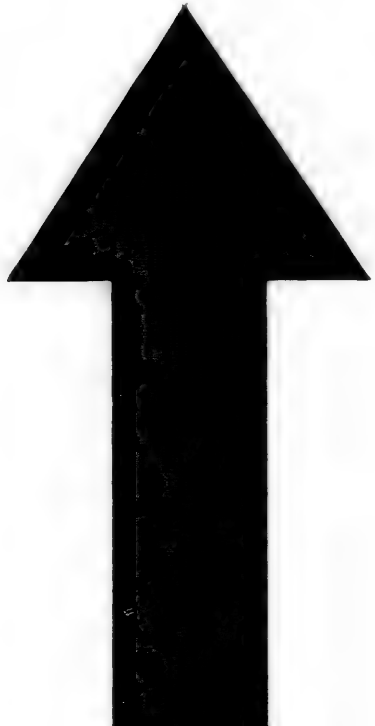
Having five geeſe left out of thoſe brought from the Cape of Good Hope, the captain turned them out where there was the greateſt appearance of food and ſecurity. There is no doubt but that they will breed, and may, in time, ſpread over the whole country, and fully anſwer the intention of leaving them.

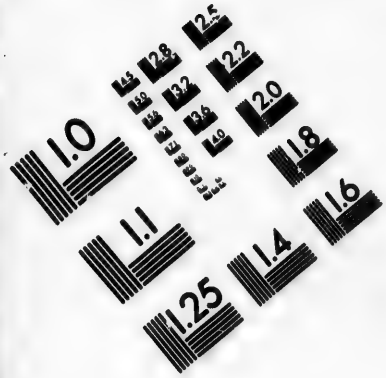
On the 27th, they had hazy weather. In the morning Captain Cook ſet out, accompanied by Mr. Pickerſgill and the two Mr. Forſters, to explore an inlet ſeen the day before. After rowing about two leagues up it, it was found to communicate with the ſea, and to afford a better outlet for ſhips bound to the north, than the one they came in by. After making this diſcovery, and refreſhing themſelves on broiled fiſh and wild fowl, they ſet out for the ſhip, and got on board at eleven o'clock at night. In this expedition they ſhot a number of birds of different kinds.

Having got the tents and every other article on board, on the 28th, they weighed with a light breeze, and ſtood up the bay for the new paſſage.

In the morning of the 11th of May, they weighed and ſtood out to ſea; and by noon they got clear of the land.

The country is exceedingly mountainous; a proſpect more rude and craggy is rarely to be met with; for inland appears nothing but the ſummits of mountains of a ſtupendous height, and conſiſting of rocks that are totally barren and naked, except where they are covered with ſnow. But the land bordering on the ſea coaſt, and all the iſlands are thickly





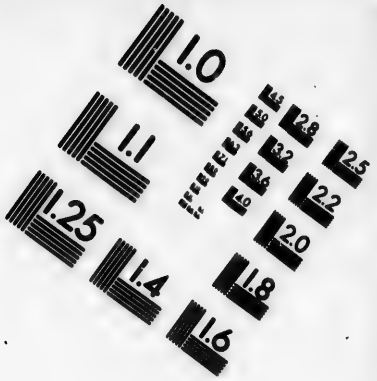
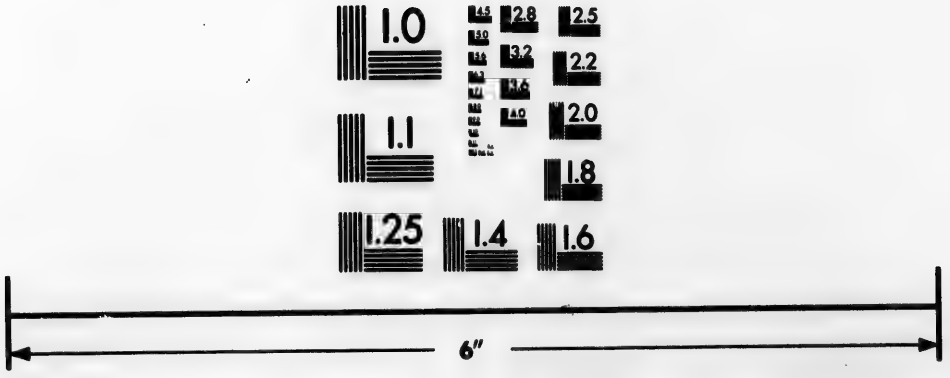


IMAGE EVALUATION TEST TARGET (MT-3)



Photographic Sciences Corporation

23 WEST MAIN STREET
WEBSTER, N.Y. 14580
(716) 872-4503

2.5
2.2
2.0
1.8
1.1
1.0

thickly clothed with wood, almoft down to the water's edge. The trees are of various kinds, fuch as are common to other parts of the country, and are fit for the fhipwright, houfe-carpenter, cabinet-maker, and many other ufes.

Here are, as well as in all other parts of New Zealand, a great number of aromatic trees and fhrubs, moft of the myrtle kind; but amidft all this variety, there were none which bore fruit fit to eat. They faw fipple-jacks fifty fathoms long.

The foil is a deep black mould, evidently compofed of decayed vegetables, and fo loofe that it finks under you at every ftep. Except the flax or hemp plant, and a few other plants, there is very little herbage of any fort. What Dufky Bay moft abounds with is fifh. Of this article the variety is almoft equal to the plenty, and of fuch kinds as are common to the more northern coafts; but fome are fuperior, and in particular the cole fifh, as it was called, was, in the opinion of moft on board, the higheft luxury the fea afforded. The fhell fifh are, mufcles, cockles, fcallops, crawfifh, and many other forts.

They found here five different kinds of ducks, fome of which Captain Cook did not recollect to have any where feen before. The largeft are as big as a Mufcovy duck, with a very beautiful variegated plumage, on which account they called it the Painted Duck.

For three or four days after they arrived, and were clearing the woods to fet up their tents, a four-footed animal was feen by three or four of the failors, but as no two gave the fame defcription of it, it is not eafy to fay of what kind it is. All, however, agreed, that it was about the fize of a cat, with fhort legs, and of a moufy colour.

One

One of the seamen, and he who had the best view of it, said it had a bushy tail, and was the most like a jackall of any animal he knew. The most probable conjecture is, that it is of a new species.

The most mischievous animals here are the small black sand flies, which are very numerous, and exceedingly troublesome. Wherever they bite they cause a swelling, and intolerable itching, which at last brings on ulcers like the small-pox.

The inhabitants of this bay are of the same race of people with those in the other parts of this country, speak the same language, and observe nearly the same customs. What could induce three or four families (for there does not appear to be more) to separate themselves so far from the society of the rest of their fellow creatures, is not easy to guess. Few as they are, they do not seem to live in perfect amity one with another.

After leaving Dusky Bay, they steered for Queen Charlotte's Sound, where they expected to find the Adventure. In this passage they met with nothing remarkable, or worthy of notice, till the afternoon of the 17th, when the sky became suddenly obscured by dark heavy clouds, and seemed to forebode some wind. Presently after six water spouts were seen. Four were at a little distance between them and the land; the fifth was without them; the sixth first appeared at the distance of two or three miles from them, and approaching in a direction not in a straight, but in a crooked line, and passed within fifty yards of the stern, without their feeling any of its effects. The diameter of the base of this spout was judged to be about fifty or sixty feet. From this a large round body was formed, by which

the

the water, or air, or both, was carried in a spiral stream up to the clouds. Some of the sailors said, they saw a bird in the one near them, which was whirled round like the fly of a jack, as it was carried upwards. From the ascending motion of the bird, and several other circumstances, it is very plain, that these spouts are caused by whirlwinds; and that the water in them was violently hurried upwards, and did not descend from the clouds, as is generally supposed. The first appearance of them is by the violent agitation and rising up of the water; and, presently after, you see a round column or tube, forming from the clouds above, which apparently descends till it joins the agitated water below. Captain Cook says, apparently, because he believes it not to be so in reality, but that the tube is already formed from the agitated water below, and ascends, though at first it is either too small or too thin to be seen. When the tube is formed, or becomes visible, its apparent diameter increases until it is pretty large; after that it decreases; and, at last, it breaks or becomes invisible towards the lower part. Soon after, the sea below subsides to its natural state, and the tube is drawn, by little and little, up into the clouds, where it is dissipated.

At daylight, on the 18th of May, they arrived off Queen Charlotte's Sound, where they discovered the Adventure, by the signals she made; at the sight of which every one felt the agreeable satisfaction. At noon, Lieutenant Kemp, of the Adventure, came on board, from whom they learnt, that their ship had been there about six weeks. In the evening, they came to an anchor in Ship Cove, near the Adventure; when Captain Furneaux came on board, and gave Captain

Cook

Cook the following account of his proceedings during their separation.

On the 7th of February 1778, in the morning, the Resolution being about two miles ahead, the wind shifting, brought on a very thick fog, so that the Adventure lost sight of her. They soon after heard a gun, and steering in the supposed direction, they kept firing a four pounder every half hour, but had no answer. In the evening it began to blow hard, and was, at intervals, more clear, but could see nothing of the Resolution, which gave them much uneasiness. They then tacked and stood to cruise in the place where they last saw her, according to agreement in case of separation; but next day came on a very heavy gale of wind and thick weather, that obliged them to bring to, and thereby prevented their reaching the intended spot. They cruised as near the place as they could get for three days, when giving over all hopes of joining company again, they bore away for winter quarters, distant fourteen hundred leagues, through a sea entirely unknown, and reduced the allowance of water to one quart per day. They were daily attended by great numbers of sea birds, and frequently saw porpoises.

On the 1st of March, they directed their course for the land laid down in their charts by the name of Van Diemen's Land, supposed to join to New Holland.

On the 5th of March, they saw the land bearing N.N.E. about eight or nine leagues distant. It appeared moderately high, and uneven near the sea. Here the country is hilly and well clothed with trees; they saw no inhabitants or

The morning on the 16th of March being calm, the ship, then about four miles from the land, sent the great cutter on shore, with the second lieutenant, to find if there was any harbour or good bay. Soon after, it beginning to blow very hard, they made the signal for the boat to return, several times, but they did not see or hear any thing of it; which gave them much uneasiness, as there was a very great sea. To their great satisfaction, in the afternoon, the boat returned safe. They landed, but with much difficulty, and saw several places where the Indians had been, and one they lately had left, where they had a fire. The weather obliged them to return without investigating the place properly, or finding any anchorage.

On the 16th they passed Maria's Islands, so named by Tasman; they appear to be the same as the main land. The land hereabouts is much pleasanter, low, and even; but no signs of a harbour or bay, where a ship might anchor with safety.

They stood to the eastward for Charlotte's Sound, with a light breeze at N. W. by the morning of the 5th of April, and on the 6th they had the sound open. As they sailed up it they saw the tops of high mountains covered with snow, which remains all the year. On the 7th they anchored in Ship Cove, in fourfathoms water.

The two following days were employed in clearing a place to observe from, for erecting tents for the sick, the sails unbent, and unrigged.

On the 9th they were visited by three canoes with fourteen men of the natives; and to induce them to bring fish and other provisions, they gave them several things, with which they seemed highly

highly pleased. One of the crew seeing something carefully wrapt up, had the curiosity to examine what it was; and, to his great surprise, found it to be the head of a man lately killed. The natives were very apprehensive of its being forced from them; and as if sensible of their unnatural cannibalism, tried to conceal it, and to exculpate themselves from the charge. They frequently mentioned Tupia, and when they told them he was dead some of them seemed to be very much concerned, and, as well as they could understand them, wanted to know whether he was killed, or if he died a natural death. By these questions, they are the same tribe Captain Cook saw. In the afternoon, they returned again with fish and fern roots, which they sold for nails and other articles.

[illegible] morning the natives returned, to the number of fifty or sixty, with their chief at their head (as was supposed), in five double canoes. They gave their implements of war, some hatchets, and clothes, for nails and old bottles, on which they put a great value. A number of them soon came on board, and it was with some difficulty they got them out of the ship by fair means; but on the appearance of a musket with a fixed bayonet they all went into their canoes very quickly.

On the 14th of May, they felt two severe shocks of an earthquake, but received no kind of damage. On the 15th they had the pleasure of seeing the Resolution in the mouth of this Sound.

[illegible] in the detail of Captain Furneaux's transactions during an absence of fourteen weeks.

Captain Cook observing that fern roots, celery and other vegetables were to be found in Queen Charlotte's Sound, he gave orders that they

should be boiled; with which plentiful meals
every morning for breakfast; and with
both for dinner, excepting
this, regularly thro' the
epidemic in spreading all manner of
pleasure.

In the morning of the 30th, the
only ever-and-anon breathing, of
hill towards the Cape of Good Hope, with
the Island in this country. Some
confederate natives planted with
they all of which were in
If I remember right the
Island, [illegible]

On the 31st in the morning, the
he had with a much
with [illegible] were both
[illegible] sailing
Bay, [illegible] of Good
[illegible] were [illegible]
[illegible] they, when [illegible]
[illegible] by those of the
with [illegible]
[illegible] of the
canoes, [illegible]
One of the
The [illegible]
[illegible]
[illegible]
[

Ludicrous Circumstance on board the Resolution, in Queen Charlotte's Sound.

Published June 1, 1793, by H. Parbury, corner of Middle Row, Holborn.

plants. They next took him to the other garden, and shewed him the turnips, carrots, and parsnips; roots which, together with the potatoes, will be of more real use to them, than any other articles they had planted. It was easy to give them an idea of these roots, by comparing them with such as they knew.

Two or three families of these people now took up their abode near the ships, employing themselves daily in fishing, and supplying them with the fruits of their labour; the good effects of which were soon felt, for they were full more expert fishermen than the English.

On the 2d of June, the ships being nearly ready to put to sea, Captain Cook sent on shore two goats, male and female. Captain Furneaux also put on shore, in Canibal Cove, a boar and two breeding sows; so that there is reason to hope this country will, in time, be stocked with these animals, if they are not destroyed by the natives before they become wild, for afterwards, they will be in no danger.

Early the next morning, some of the natives brought a large supply of fish. One of them desired Captain Cook to give his son a white shirt, which he accordingly did. The boy was so fond of his new dress, that he went all over the ship, presenting himself before every one that came in his way. This freedom, used by him, offended old Will the ta-ngata, who gave him a box with his hand, and knocked him backward on the deck. Will would have repeated his blow, had not some of the people come to the boy's assistance. The misfortune, however, seemed to him irreparable. The shirt was dirtied, and he was afraid to appear in the cabin before his father, until

brought in by Mr. Forster, when he told a very lamentable story against Gotry the great dog (for so they called all the quadrupeds that were on board,) nor could he be reconciled, till the shirt was washed and dried.

About nine o'clock, a large double canoe, in which were twenty or thirty people, appeared in sight. The natives on board seemed much alarmed, saying that these were their enemies. Two of them, the one with a spear, and the other with a stone hatchet in his hand, mounted the stern chests on the poop, and there, in a kind of bravado, bid those enemies defiance, while the others, who were on board, took to their canoe and went ashore, probably to secure the women and children.

However, they came on board, and were very peaceable. A trade soon commenced between the sailors and them. It was not possible to hinder the former from selling the clothes from off their backs for the merest trifles. This caused Captain Cook to dismiss the strangers sooner than he would have done.

June 4th, they spent their royal master's birth day in festivity; having the company of Captain Furneaux and all his officers. Double allowance enabled the seamen to share in the general joy.

During their stay in the Sound, Captain Cook observed that this second visit made to this country, had not mended the morals of the natives of either sex. The men were become more mercenary; and not only connived at, but encouraged the prostitution of their women for a bribe.

On the 7th of June, at four in the morning, the wind being favourable, they unmoored, and at

at lever weighed and put to sea, with the Adventure in company.

Nothing material occurred till the 29th, when Captain Cook was informed the crew of the Adventure was sickly; and this he found was but too true. Her cook was dead, and about twenty of her best men were down in the scurvy and flux. At this time, his ship had only three men on the sick list, and only one of them attacked with the scurvy. Several more, however, began to shew symptoms of it, and were put upon the wort, marmalade of carrots, rob of lemons and oranges.

To introduce any new article of food among seamen, let it be ever so much for their good, requires both the example and authority of a commander; without both of which, it will be dropt before the people are sensible of the benefits resulting from it. Many of the people, officers as well as seamen, at first disliked celery, scurvy-grass, &c. being boiled in the peas and wheat; and some refused to eat it. But as this had no effect on Captain Cook's conduct, this obstinate kind of prejudice by little and little wore off; and they began to like it as well as the others.

The sickly state of the Adventure's crew made it necessary to make their best way to Otaheite, where they were sure of finding refreshments. Consequently they continued their course to the west; and at six o'clock in the evening, land was seen from the main-head, bearing west by south. Captain Cook called it Doubtful Island; the getting to a place where they could procure refreshments was more an object at this time than discovery.

At

At day break on the 14th, they discovered land right ahead, distant about two miles; so that day-light advised them of their danger but just in time. This proved another of these low or half-drowned islands, or rather a large coral sheal of about twenty leagues in circuit.

The next morning at four, they made sail, and at day-break saw another of these low islands, which obtained the name of Adventure Island. M. de Bougainville very properly calls this cluster of low overflowed isles the Dangerous Archipelago. The smoothness of the sea sufficiently convinced them that they were surrounded by them, and how necessary it was to proceed with the utmost caution, especially in the night.

On the 15th, at five o'clock in the morning, they saw Osnaburg Island, or Maitea, discovered by Captain Wallis. Soon after they brought to, and waited for the Adventure to come up with them, to acquaint Captain Furneaux, that it was his intention to put into Oaiti-piha Bay, in Otaheite, in order to get what refreshments they could from that part of the island, before they went down to Matavie. This done, they made sail, and at six in the evening saw the island bearing west.

As they approached the coast, a number of the inhabitants came off in canoes from different parts, bringing with them a little fish, a few cocoa-nuts, and other fruits, which they exchanged for nails and beads. Most of them knew Captain Cook again, and many enquired for Mr. Banks and others who were with him before; but not one asked for Tupia.

As they were in the vicinity of a reef, the tide strong, and a perfect calm, they were in the most imminent

imminent danger of shipwreck. Every expedient was tried to haul off the ship, but in vain, till a light breeze springing up off the land, wafted the ship once more into the open sea, though not without considerable loss and damage.

Thus they were once more safe at sea, after narrowly escaping being wrecked, on the very island, they but a few days before so ardently wished to be at. The calm, after bringing them into this dangerous situation, very fortunately continued. For had the sea-breeze, as is usual, set in, the Resolution must inevitably have been lost, and probably the Adventure too.

During the time they were in this critical situation, a number of the natives were on board, and about the ships. They seemed to be insensible of danger, shewed not the least surprise, joy or fear, when the ships were striking, and left them a little before sun-set, quite unconcerned.

Next morning, being the 17th, they anchored in Oaiti-piha Bay, about two cables length from the shore, both ships being by this time crowded with a great number of the natives, who brought with them cocoa-nuts, plantains, bananas, apples, yams, and other roots, which they exchanged for nails and beads. To several, who called themselves chiefs, Captain Cook made presents of shirts, axes, and several other articles; and in return, they promised to bring hogs and fowls; a promise they never did, nor ever intended to perform.

Many, who called themselves earees, or chiefs, came on board, partly with a view of getting presents, and partly to pilfer whatever came in their way. One of this sort of earees the captain had most of the day in the cabin, and made presents to him,

him and all his friends, which were not a few. At length he was caught taking things which did not belong to him, and handing them out at the quarter gallery. Many complaints of the like nature were made to him against those on deck, which occasioned his turning them all out of the ship. The cabin guest made good haste to be gone.—The captain was so much exasperated at his behaviour, that after he had got some distance from the ship, he fired two muskets over his head, which made him quit the canoe and take to the water. He then sent a boat to take up the canoe, and ordered a great gun, loaded with ball, to be fired along the coast, which made all the natives retire from the shore. A few hours after they were all good friends again.

It was not till the evening of this day, that any one enquired after Tupia, and then but two or three. As soon as they learned the cause of his death, they were quite satisfied; indeed it did not appear to them that it would have caused a moment's uneasiness in the breast of any one, had his death been occasioned by any other means than by sickness.

Nothing worthy of note happened on the 20th, till the dusk of the evening, when one of the natives made off with a musket belonging to the guard on shore. Captain Cook was present when this happened, and sent some of his people after him, which would have been to little purpose, had not some of the natives, of their own accord, pursued the thief. They knocked him down, took from him the musket, and brought it back. Fear, on this occasion, certainly operated more with them than principle. They, however, deserve to be applauded for this act of justice.

In

In the evening, Captain Cook was informed that Waheatoua was come into the neighbourhood, and wanted to see him. In consequence of this information, he determined to wait one day longer, in order to have an interview with this prince. Accordingly, early the next morning, he set out, in company with Captain Furneaux, Mr. Ferfier, and several of the natives. They found him seated on a stool, with a circle of people round him. They knew each other at first sight, though they had not met since 1769. At that time he was but a boy, and went by the name of Tearee; but upon the death of his father, Waheatoua, he took upon him that name.

After the first salutation was over, having seated the captain on the same stool with himself, and the other gentlemen on the ground by them, he began to enquire after several by name, who were engaged in the former voyage. He next enquired how long they would stay; and when he told him no longer than next day, he seemed sorry, asked the captain to stay some months, and at last came down to five days; promising in that time, he should have hogs in plenty. But as he had been here already a week, without so much as getting one, he could not put any faith in this promise. In return for the present he received, he ordered a pretty good hog to be carried to their boat.

During the time they staid, he never suffered Captain Cook to go from his side, where he was seated; at length they took leave, in order to return on board to dinner. This day they got as much fresh pork as gave the crews of both ships a meal, in consequence of their having this inter-

view

view with the chief. The 24th, early in the morning, they put to sea with a light land breeze.

The fruits they got here greatly contributed towards the recovery of the Adventure's sick people. Many of them who had been so ill as not to be able to move without assistance, were in this short time so far recovered, that they could walk about of themselves. It was not till the evening of this day that they arrived in Matavia Bay.

Before they got to an anchor, their decks were crowded with the natives; many of whom Captain Cook knew, and almost all of them knew him. A great crowd was assembled together upon the shore, amongst whom was Otoo, their king. The captain was just going to pay him a visit, when he was told he was matauw'd, and gone to Oparree.

He set out on the 26th for Oparree, accompanied by Captain Furneaux, Mr. Forster, and others. As soon as they landed, they were conducted to Otoo, whom they found seated on the ground, under the shade of a tree, with an immense crowd round him. After the first compliments were over, the captain presented him with such articles as were supposed to be most valuable in his eyes, well knowing that it was his interest to gain the friendship of this man. He also made presents to several of his attendants; and, in return, they offered him cloth, which he refused to accept; telling them that what he had given was for tiow (friendship). The king enquired for Tupia, and all the gentlemen that were with the captain in his former voyage, by name. He promised that they should have some hogs the next day; but he had much ado to obtain a promise

miſe from him to viſit him on board. He ſaid he was, mattou no te paupoue, that is, afraid of the guns. Indeed all his actions ſhewed him a timorous prince. He was about thirty years of age, ſix feet high, and a fine, perſonable, well made man. All his ſubjects appeared uncovered before him, his father not excepted. What is meant by uncovering, is the making bare the head and ſhoulders, or wearing no ſort of clothing above the breaſt.

On the 27th, Otoo, attended by a numerous train, paid them a viſit. He firſt ſent into the ſhip a large quantity of cloth, fruits, a hog, and two large fiſh; and, after ſome perſuaſion, came aboard himſelf, with his ſiſter, a younger brother, and ſeveral more attendants. Among other preſents diſtributed on this occaſion, Captain Furneaux preſented the king two fine goats, male and female, which will no doubt multiply.

Very early in the morning on the 28th, they had another viſit from Otoo, who brought more cloth, a pig, and ſome fruit. His ſiſter, who was with him, and ſome of his attendants, came on board: but he and others went to the Adventure, with the like preſents to Captain Furneaux. It was not long before he returned with Captain Furneaux on board the Reſolution, when Captain Cook made him a handſome return for the preſent he had brought him, and dreſſed his ſiſter out in the beſt manner he could. When Otoo came into the cabin, Bretl and ſome of his friends were ſitting there. The moment they ſaw the king enter, they ſtripped themſelves in great haſte, being covered before. This was all the reſpect they paid him; for they never roſe from their ſeats, nor made any other obeiſance. When

the king thought proper to depart, he was carried to Oparree in a boat; where Captain Cook entertained him, and his people, with the bagpipes (of which muſic they are very fond), and dancing by the ſeamen. He, in return, ordered ſome of his people to dance alſo, which conſiſted chiefly of contortions.

Next morning they took a trip to Oparree, again to viſit Otoo. They made him up a preſent of ſuch things as he had not ſeen before. One article was a broad-ſword; at the ſight of which he was ſo intimidated, that Captain Cook had much ado to perſuade him to accept of it, and to have it buckled upon him; where it remained but a ſhort time, before he deſired leave to take it off and ſend it out of his ſight.

Soon after they were conducted to the theatre, where they were entertained with a dramatic heava, or play, in which were both dancing and comedy. The performers were five men, and one woman, who was no leſs a perſon than the king's ſiſter. The muſic conſiſted of three drums only; it laſted about an hour and a half, or two hours, and upon the whole was well conducted. It was not poſſible for them to find out the meaning of the play. Some part ſeemed adapted to the preſent time, as Captain Cook's name was frequently mentioned. Other parts were certainly wholly unconnected with them. The dancing-dreſs of the lady was very handſome, being decorated with taſſels, made of feathers, hanging from the waiſt downward. As ſoon as all was over, the king diſmiſſed Captain Cook with preſents of fruit and fiſh.

Nothing farther remarkable happened till ten o'clock in the evening, when they were alarmed

with the cry of murder, and a great noise on shore, near the bottom of the bay, at some distance from the encampment. Captain Cook suspected that it was occasioned by some of his own people; and immediately armed a boat and sent on shore, which soon returned with three marines, and a seaman. Some others, belonging to the Adventure, were also taken, and being all put under confinement, the next morning the captain ordered them to be punished according to their deserts. He did not find that any mischief was done, and the people would confess nothing. The natives, however, were so much alarmed, that they fled from their habitations in the dead of the night, and the alarm spread many miles along the coast. For when Captain Cook went to visit Otoo, in the morning, by appointment, he found him removed, or rather fled, many miles from the place of his abode. Even there he was obliged to wait some hours, before he could see him at all; and when he did, he complained of the last night's riot.

As this was intended to be the last visit, Captain Cook had taken with him a present suitable to the occasion. Among other things were three Cape sheep, which he had seen before and asked for. He was much pleased with them; though he could be but little benefited, as they were all wethers. The presents he got at this interview entirely removed his fears, and opened his heart so much, that he sent for three hogs, which he presented to them.

They now took leave, and informed him they should quit the island the next day; at which he seemed much moved, and embraced the captain several times.

On the 1st of September, the ships unmoored. Some hours before they got under sail, a young man, whose name was Poreo, came and desired the captain would take him with him, to which he consented. Many more offered themselves, but he refused to take them. This youth asked for an axe and a spike-nail for his father, who was then on board. He had them accordingly, and they parted just as they were getting under sail, more like two strangers than father and son. This raised a doubt whether it was so; which was farther confirmed by a canoe coming alongside, as they were standing out of the bay, and demanding the young man in the name of Otoo. The artifice was now seen through: it was merely to extort something from the captain that Poreo had volunteered it. However, he was given to understand that unless he returned the axe and nails he could not be dismissed. As these were on shore, he was carried away, pretty well satisfied, though a few tears fell when he viewed the land astern.

As soon as they were clear of the bay, they directed their course for the island of Huaheine, where they intended to touch; on the morning of the 3d, they anchored in the harbour of Owharre. As soon as the ships were in safety, Captain Cook landed with Captain Furneaux, and was received by the natives with the utmost cordiality. Some presents were distributed among them; and presently after, they brought down hogs, fowls, dogs, and fruits, which they willingly exchanged for hatchets, nails, and beads. The like trade was soon opened on board the ship; so that they had a fair prospect of being plentifully supplied with fresh pork and fowls; and, to peo-

ple

pid in their situation, this was no unwelcome thing.

Early the next morning, Lieutenant Pickersgill sailed with the cutter, on a trading party, toward the south end of the isle. This gentleman had seen Oberea while they lay at Otaheite, who was now destroyed and poor. Captain Cook also sent another trading party on shore near the ships, with which he went himself, to see that it was properly conducted at the first setting out, a very necessary point to be attended to.

On the 4th Captain Cook wanted to go to Oree, the king; but was told he would come to him; which he accordingly did, fell upon his neck, and embraced him. This was by no means ceremonious; the tears, which trickled plentifully down his venerable old cheeks, sufficiently bespoke the language of his heart. His friends were also introduced to them, to whom they made presents. In return he gave them a hog, and a quantity of cloth, promising that all their wants should be supplied.

This good old chief paid them a visit early in the morning on the 5th, together with some of his friends, bringing a hog and some fruit. He carried his kindness so far, as not to fail to send every day, for Captain Cook's table, the very best of ready-dressed fruit and roots, and in great plenty. Lieutenant Pickersgill returned in the evening with twenty-eight hogs; and about four times that number were purchased on shore, and along-side the ships.

Next day the people crowded in from every part with hogs, fowls, and fruit, so that they presently filled two boats. Oree himself presented a large hog and a quantity of fruit. Oree and

Captain Cook were profeſſed friends in all the forms cuſtomary among them; and he ſeemed to think that this could not be broken by the act of any other perſons.

On the 7th, early in the morning, while the ſhips were unmooring, Captain Cook went to pay his farewell viſit to Oree, accompanied by Captain Furneaux and Mr. Forſter. They took with them, for a preſent, ſuch things as were not only valuable, but uſeful. He alſo left with him the inſcription plate he had before in keeping, and another ſmall copper-plate, on which were engraved theſe words, "Anchored here, his Britannic Majeſty's ſhips Reſolution and Adventure, September 1773," together with ſome medals, all put up in a bag; of which the chief promiſed to take care, and to produce to the firſt ſhip or ſhips that ſhould arrive at the iſland. He then gave a hog; and after loading the boat with fruit, they took leave; when the good old chief embraced the captain with tears in his eyes.

During their ſhort ſtay at the ſmall but fertile iſle of Huaheine, they procured to both ſhips not leſs than three hundred hogs, beſides fowls and fruits; and had they ſtaid longer, might have got many more; for none of theſe articles of refreſhment were ſeemingly diminiſhed, but appeared every where in as great abundance as ever.

Before they quitted this iſland, Captain Furneaux agreed to receive on board his ſhip a young man named Omai, a native of Ulietea, where he had ſome property, of which he had been diſpoſſeſſed by the people of Bolabola. Captain Cook wondered that Captain Furneaux would encumber himſelf with this man, who, in his opinion, was not a proper ſample of the inhabitants of theſe

happy

happy islands, not having any advantage of birth, or acquired rank, nor being eminent in shape, figure, or complexion. The captain, however, since his arrival in England, has been convinced of his error; and doubts whether any other of the natives would have given more general satisfaction by his behaviour among them. "Omai, observes Captain Cook, has certainly a very good understanding, quick parts, and honest principles, he is of good natural behaviour, which rendered him acceptable to the best company, and a proper degree of pride, which taught him to avoid the society of persons of inferior rank. He has passions of the same kind as other young men, but has judgment enough not to indulge them in any improper degree. I do not imagine that he has any dislike to liquor, and if he had fallen into company where the person who drank the most, met with the most approbation, I have no doubt, but that he would have endeavoured to gain the applause of those with whom he associated; but fortunately for him, he perceived that drinking was very little in use but among inferior people, and as he was very watchful into the manners and conduct of the persons of rank who honoured him with their protection, he was sober and modest, and I never heard that, during the whole time of his stay in England, which was two years, he ever once was disguised with wine, or ever shewed an inclination to go beyond the strictest rules of moderation.

"Soon after his arrival in London, the Earl of Sandwich, the first lord of the admiralty, introduced him to his majesty at Kew, when he met with a most gracious reception, and imbibed the strongest impression of duty and gratitude to that great

great and amiable prince, which I am perſuaded he will preſerve to the lateſt moment of his life. During his ſtay among us, he was careſſed by many of the principal nobility, and did nothing to forfeit the eſteem of any one of them; but his principal patrons were the Earl of Sandwich, Mr. Banks, and Dr. Solander; the former probably thought it a duty of his office to protect and countenance an inhabitant of that hoſpitable country, where the wants and diſtreſſes of thoſe in his department had been alleviated and ſupplied in the moſt ample manner; the others, as a teſtimony of their gratitude for the generous reception they had met with during their reſidence in his country. It is to be obſerved, that though Omai lived in the midſt of amuſements during his reſidence in England, his return to his native country was always in his thoughts; and though he was not impatient to go, he expreſſed a ſatisfaction as the time of his return approached. He embarked with me in the Reſolution, when ſhe was fitted out for another voyage, loaded with preſents from his ſeveral friends, and full of gratitude for the kind reception and treatment he had experienced among us."

On the 9th of September, they anchored at Ulietea, and a trade ſoon commenced with the natives. Next morning they paid a formal viſit to Oreo, the chief of this part of the iſle, carrying with them the neceſſary preſents. He was ſeated in his own houſe, which ſtood near the water-ſide, where he and his friends received them with great cordiality. He expreſſed much ſatisfaction at ſeeing Captain Cook again, and deſired that they might exchange names, which he accordingly agreed to. This is the ſtrongeſt

mark

mark of friendſhip they can ſhew to a ſtranger. After they had made the chief and his friends the neceſſary preſents, they went on board with a hog, and ſome fruit, received from him in return.

After breakfaſt, on the 10th, Captain Furneaux and Captain Cook paid the chief a viſit; and they were entertained by him with ſuch a comedy, or dramatic heava, as is generally acted in theſe iſles. The muſic conſiſted of three drums; the actors were ſeven men, and one woman, the chief's daughter. The only entertaining part of the drama, was a theft committed by a man and his accomplice, in ſuch a maſterly manner, as ſufficiently diſplayed the genius of the people in this vice. Captain Cook ſays, "I was very attentive to the whole of this part, being in full expectation that it would have ended very differently. For I had before been informed that Teto (that is, the thief) was to be acted, and had underſtood that the theft was to be puniſhed with death, or a good tiparrahying (or beating), a puniſhment, we are told, they inflict on ſuch as are guilty of this crime. Be this as it may, ſtrangers are certainly excluded from the protection of this law; them they rob, with impunity, on every occaſion that offers."

On the 16th Captain Cook was told that his Otaheitean young man, Poreo, had taken a reſolution to leave him, and was actually gone; having met with a young woman, for whom he had contracted a friendſhip, he went away with her, and he ſaw him no more.

Having now got on board a large ſupply of refreſhments, the captain determined to put to ſea the next morning, and made the ſame known to

the

the chief, who promiſed to ſee him again before he departed. As ſoon as it was light, Oreo, his ſon, and ſome of his friends, came on board. Many canoes alſo came off with fruit and hogs; the latter they even begged of them to take from them, calling out Tiyo boa atoi—I am your friend, take my hog, and give me an axe. But the decks were already ſo full of them, that they could hardly move; having on board both ſhips, between three and four hundred. It is not eaſy to ſay how many they might have got, could they have found room for all that were offered them.

The chief and his friends did not leave them till they were under ſail: and before he went away, preſſed them much to know if they would not return, and when? Queſtions which were daily put by many of theſe iſlanders. The Otaheitean youth's leaving Captain Cook proved of no conſequence, as many young men of this iſland, voluntarily offered to come away with them: he thought proper to take on board one, who was about ſeventeen or eighteen years of age, named Oedidee, a native of Bolabola, and a near relation of Opoony, chief of that iſland.

The iſland of Otaheite, which in the year 1767 and 1768, as it were, ſwarmed with hogs and fowls, was now ſo ill ſupplied with theſe animals, that hardly any thing could induce the owners to part with them.

As Captain Cook had ſome reaſon to believe, that amongſt the religious cuſtoms of theſe people, human ſacrifices were ſometimes conſidered as neceſſary, he went one day to a Marai in Matavai, in company with Captain Furneaux, having with them, as they had upon all other occaſions,

one

one of their own men who ſpoke their language tolerably well, and ſeveral of the natives, one of whom appeared to be an intelligent, ſenſible man. In the Marai was a Tupapow, on which lay a dead corpſe and ſome viands. He began with aſking queſtions relating to the ſeveral objects before him; if the plantains, &c. were for the Eatua? If they ſacrificed to the Eatua, hogs, dogs, fowls, &c. To all of which he anſwered in the affirmative; but they did not ſufficiently underſtand the language to have a perfect comprehenſion of his meaning.

He has ſince learnt from Omai, that they offer human ſacrifices to the Supreme Being. According to his account, what man ſhall be ſo ſacrificed, depends on the caprice of the high prieſt, who, when they are aſſembled on any ſolemn occaſion, retires alone into the houſe of God, and ſtays there ſome time. When he comes out, he informs them that he has ſeen and converſed with their great God, and that he has aſked for a human ſacrifice, and tells them that he has deſired ſuch a perſon, naming a man preſent, whom moſt probably the prieſt has an antipathy againſt. He is immediately killed, and ſo falls a victim to the prieſt's reſentment, who, no doubt, if neceſſary, has addreſs enough to perſuade the people that he was a bad man.

After leaving Ulietea on the 17th of September, 1773, they ſteered to the weſt, and on the 1ſt of October, they ſaw the iſland of Middleburg. As they approached the ſhore, two canoes came boldly along-ſide, and ſome of the natives entered the ſhip without heſitation. This mark of confidence gave Captain Cook a good opinion of theſe iſlanders, and determined him to viſit them

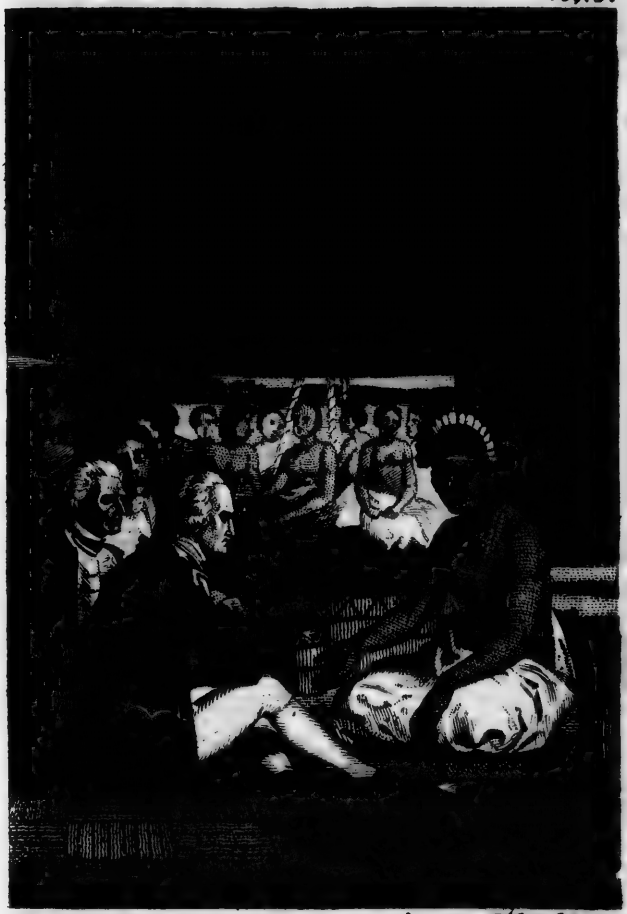
if

poſſible. They found good anchorage, and came to in twenty-five fathoms water. They had ſcarcely got to an anchor, before they were ſurrounded by a great number of canoes full of people, who began a traffic. Among them was a chief, named Tioony, to whom the captain made a preſent of a hatchet, ſpike-nails, and ſeveral other articles, with which he was highly pleaſed.

Soon after, a party of them embarked in two boats, in company with Tioony, who conducted them to a little creek formed by the rocks, right abreaſt of the ſhips, where landing was extremely eaſy, and the boats ſecure againſt the ſurf. Here they found an immenſe crowd of people, who welcomed them on ſhore with loud acclamations. Not one of them had ſo much as a ſtick, or any other weapon in his hand; an indubitable ſign of their pacific intentions. They thronged ſo thick round the boats with cloth and matting, to exchange for nails, that it was ſome time before they could get room to land. Many who could not get near the boats, threw into them, over the others heads, whole bales of cloth, and then retired, without either aſking or waiting to get any thing in return. The chief conducted them to his houſe, about three hundred yards from the ſea, at the head of a fine lawn, and under the ſhade of ſome ſhaddock trees. The ſituation was moſt delightful. In front was the ſea, and the ſhips at anchor; behind, and on each ſide, were plantations, in which were ſome of the richeſt productions of nature. The floor was laid with mats, on which they were placed, and the people ſeated themſelves in a circle round them on the outſide. Having the bagpipes with them,

orage, and
ter. They
e they were
noes full of
g them was
the captain
ails, and se-
was highly

rked in two
o conducted
rocks, right
vas extreme-
nst the surf.
d of people,
loud accla-
much as a
nd; an indu-
tions. They
with cloth
that it was
oom to land.
boats, threw
hole bales of
her asking or
. The chief
hree hundred
a fine lawn,
ck trees. The
front was the
, and on each
re some of the
floor was laid
ced, and the
round them
es with them,
Captain



Richter del. et sc.

Capt.n Cooks Visit to the Chief of Middleburg Island.

Engraved

Published June 7. 1797. by E. Newbery, corner of St Pauls.

Captain Cook ordered them to be played; and in return, the chief directed three young women to ſing a ſong, which they did with a very good grace; and having made each of them a preſent, this immediately ſet all the women in the circle a ſinging. Their ſongs were muſical and harmonious. Bananas and cocoa-nuts were ſet before them to eat, and a bowl of liquor prepared in their preſence, of the juice of Eava, for them to drink. But Captain Cook was the only one who taſted it; the manner of brewing it having quenched the thirſt of every one elſe. The bowl was, however, ſoon emptied of its contents by the natives.

They returned on board to dinner, with the chief in their company. He ſat at table, but eat nothing, which, as they had freſh pork roaſted, was a little extraordinary. Near ſome of the houſes, and in the lanes that divided the plantations, were running about ſome hogs and very large fowls, which were the only domeſtic animals they ſaw; and theſe they did not ſeem willing to part with, which determined them to leave this place.

The evening brought every one on board, highly delighted with the country, and the very obliging behaviour of the inhabitants, who ſeemed to vie with each other in doing what they thought would give pleaſure. After making the chief a preſent, conſiſting of various articles, and an aſſortment of garden ſeeds, Captain Cook gave him to underſtand that they were going away, at which he ſeemed not at all moved.

As ſoon as the captain was on board, they made ſail down to Amſterdam; opening the weſt ſide of the iſle, they were met by ſeveral canoes, each

conducted by three or four men. They came boldly along-side, presented them with some Ava root, and then came on board, without farther ceremony, inviting them by all the friendly signs they could make to go to their island, and pointing to the place where they should anchor.

Having secured the ships, Captain Cook landed, accompanied by Captain Furneaux, Mr. Forster, and several of the officers; having along with them a chief, or person of some note, whose name was Attago, who had attached himself to the captain from the first moment of his coming on board, which was before they anchored.

After walking a little way into the country, they returned to the landing-place, and there found Mr. Wales in a laughable, though distressed situation. The boats which brought them on shore not being able to get near the landing-place, for want of a sufficient depth of water, he pulled off his shoes and stockings to walk through, and as soon as he got on dry land, he put them down betwixt his legs to put on again, but they were instantly snatched away by a person behind him; who immediately mixed with the crowd. It was impossible for him to follow the man barefooted over the sharp coral rocks, which compose the shore, without having his feet cut to pieces. The boat was put back to the ship, his companions had each made his way through the crowd, and he left in this condition alone. The chief soon found out the thief, and recovered his shoes and stockings, and of his own accord conducted them to a plantation hard by, and shewed them a pool of fresh water, though they had not made the least enquiry after any.

Mr.

Mr. Forſter and his party ſpent the day in the country botaniſing, and ſeveral of the officers were out ſhooting. All of them were very civilly treated by the natives. A boat from each ſhip was employed trading on ſhore, and bringing off their cargoes as ſoon as they were laden, which was generally in a ſhort time. By this method they got cheaper, and with leſs trouble, a good quantity of fruit, as well as other refreſhments, from people who had no canoes to carry them off to the ſhips.

Though the natives began to ſhew a propenſity to pilfering, the different trading parties were ſo ſucceſsful as to procure for both ſhips a tolerable good ſupply of refreſhments. In conſequence of which, Captain Cook, the next morning, gave every one leave to purchaſe what curioſities they pleaſed. After this, it was aſtoniſhing to ſee with what eagerneſs every one caught at every thing he ſaw. It even went ſo far as to become the ridicule of the natives, who offered pieces of ſticks and ſtones to exchange. One waggiſh boy took a piece of human excrement on the end of a ſtick, and held it out to every one he met with.

One of the natives having got into the maſter's cabin, took out ſome books and other things. He was diſcovered juſt as he was getting out into his canoe, and purſued by one of the boats, which obliged him to quit the canoe and take to the water. The people in the boat made ſeveral attempts to lay hold on him; but he, as often, dived under the boat, and at laſt unſhipping the rudder, he got clear off. Some other very daring thefts were committed at the landing-place. One fellow took a ſeaman's jacket out of the boat, and carried it off, in ſpite of all the people in her.

The reſt of the natives, who were very numerous, took very little notice of the whole tranſaction; nor were they the leaſt alarmed when the man was fired at.

Attago viſited Captain Cook again the next morning, and brought with him a hog, and aſſiſted him in purchaſing ſeveral more. This day the captain was told by the officers who were on ſhore, that a far greater man than any they had yet ſeen was come to pay them a viſit. Mr. Pickerſgill informed them that he had ſeen him in the country, and found that he was a man of ſome conſequence, by the extraordinary reſpect paid to him by the the people. Some, when they approached him, fell on their faces, and put their head between their feet; and no one durſt paſs him without permiſſion. The captain found him ſeated near the landing-place with ſo much ſullen and ſtupid gravity, that notwithſtanding what had been told him, he really took him for an idiot, whom the people, from ſome ſuperſtitious notions, were ready to worſhip. He ſaluted and ſpoke to him; but he neither anſwered, nor did he alter a ſingle feature in his countenance. This confirmed him in his opinion, and he was juſt going to leave him, when one of the natives undertook to undeceive him; which he did in ſuch a manner as left no room to doubt that he was the king, or principal man on the iſland. Accordingly he made him a preſent, which conſiſted of a ſhirt, an ax, a piece of red cloth, a looking-glaſs, ſome nails, medals, and beads. He received theſe things, or rather ſuffered them to be put upon him, and laid by him, without loſing a bit of his gravity, ſpeaking one word, or turning his head either to the right or left; ſitting the whole

time

time like a ſtatue; in which ſituation he left him, to return on board, and he ſoon after retired. The captain had not been long on board, before word was brought that a quantity of proviſions had come from this chief. A boat was ſent to bring it from the ſhore; and it conſiſted of about twenty baſkets of roaſted bananas, ſour bread and yams, and a roaſted pig of about twenty pounds weight. The bearers ſaid it was a preſent from the areeke, that is the king of the iſland, to the areeke of the ſhip. After this they were no longer to doubt the dignity of this ſullen chief, whoſe name was Kohaghee-too-Fallangou.

The captain again went on ſhore and made this great man a ſuitable return, and immediately prepared for quitting the place. At ten o'clock they got under ſail. The ſupplies they got at this iſle were about one hundred and fifty pigs, twice that number of fowls, as many bananas and cocoa-nuts as they could find room for, with a few yams; and had their ſtay been longer, they, no doubt, might have got a great deal more.

Theſe iſlands were firſt diſcovered by Captain Taſman, in January 1642-3; and, by him, called Amſterdam and Middleburg. But the former is called by the natives Ton-ga-ta-bu, the latter Ea-oo-wee.

The produce and cultivation of Middleburg and Amſterdam are the ſame; with this difference, that a part only of the former, whereas the whole of the latter, is cultivated. The lanes or roads neceſſary for travelling, are laid out in ſo judicious a manner, as to open a free and eaſy communication from one part of the iſland to the other. Here are no towns or villages, moſt of the

houſes are built in the plantations, with no other order than what convenience requires. They have little areas before the moſt of them, which are generally planted round with trees, or ſhrubs of ornament, whoſe fragrancy perfumes the very air in which they breathe. Their houſehold furniture conſiſts of a few wooden platters, cocoa-nut ſhells, and ſome wooden pillows, ſhaped like four-footed ſtools or forms. Their common clothing, with the addition of a mat, ſerves them for bedding.

They ſaw no other domeſtic animals amongſt them but hogs and fowls. The former are of the ſame ſort as at the other iſles in this ſea; but the latter are far ſuperior, being as large as any we have in Europe, and their fleſh equally good, if not better. The land birds are numerous. The produce of the ſea they knew but little of; it is reaſonable to ſuppoſe that the ſame ſorts of fiſh are found here as at the other iſles. Their fiſhing inſtruments are the ſame.

Nothing can be a more demonſtrative evidence of their ingenuity, than the conſtruction and make of their canoes, which, in point of neatneſs and workmanſhip, exceed every thing of the kind they ſaw in this ſea. They are built of ſeveral pieces ſewed together with bandage, in ſo neat a manner, that on the outſide it is difficult to ſee the joints. All the faſtenings are on the inſide, and paſs through kants or ridges, which are wrought on the edges and ends of the ſeveral boards, which compoſe the veſſel, for that purpoſe. At each end is a kind of deck, one third part of the whole length, and open in the middle. Theſe ſingle canoes have all out-riggers, and are ſometimes navigated with ſails, but more generally with paddles. The two veſſels which compoſe

compose the double canoe are each about sixty or seventy feet long, and four or five broad in the middle; and each end terminates nearly in a point; so that the body or hull differs a little in construction from the single canoe; but is put together exactly in the same manner.

All the parts which compose the double canoe, are made as strong and light as the nature of the work will admit, and may be immerged in water to the very platform, without being in danger of filling. Nor is it possible, under any circumstance whatever, for them to sink, so long as they hold together. Thus they are not only made vessels of burthen, but fit for distant navigation. They are rigged with one mast, and are sailed with a latteen-sail, or triangular one, extended by a long yard, which is a little bent or crooked. The sail is made of mats; the rope they made use of is laid exactly like those of Europe, and some of it is four or five inch. On the platform is built a little shed or hut, which screens the crew from the sun and weather, and serves for other purposes.

Their working tools are made of stone, bones, and shells, as at the other islands. When they viewed the work which is performed with these tools, they were struck with admiration at the ingenuity and patience of the workman. Their knowledge of the utility of iron was no more than sufficient to teach them to prefer nails to beads, and such trifles; some, but a very few, would exchange a pig for a large nail, or a hatchet. Old jackets, shirts, cloth, and even rags, were in more esteem than the best edge-tool they could give them; consequently, they got but few axes but what were presents. The only piece of iron they saw among them was a small broad awl, which had been made of a nail.

Both

Both men and women are of a common ſize with Europeans; and their colour is that of a lightiſh copper, and more uniformly ſo than amongſt the inhabitants of Otaheite and the Society Iſles. The women are the merrieſt creatures they ever met with, and will keep chattering by one's ſide, without the leaſt invitation, or conſidering whether they are underſtood, provided one does but ſeem pleaſed with them. In general, they appeared to be modeſt, although there was no want of thoſe of a different ſtamp.

They have fine eyes, and, in general, good teeth, even to an advanced age. The cuſtom of tattowing, or puncturing the ſkin prevails. The men are tattowed from the middle of the thigh to above the hips. The women have it only on their arms and fingers; and there but very ſlightly.

The dreſs of both ſexes conſiſts of a piece of cloth, or matting, wrapped round the waiſt, and hanging down below the knees. From the waiſt, upwards, they are generally naked; and it ſeemed to be a cuſtom to anoint theſe parts every morning.

Their ornaments are amulets, necklaces, and bracelets of bones, ſhells, and beads of mother of pearl, and tortoiſe-ſhell, which are worn by both ſexes. They make various ſorts of matting; ſome of a very fine texture, which is generally uſed for clothing; and the thick and ſtronger ſort ſerves to ſleep on, and to make ſails for their canoes. Among other uſeful utenſils, they have various ſorts of baſkets; ſome made of the ſame materials as their mats; and others of the twiſted fibres of cocoa-nuts. Theſe are not only durable but beautiful, being generally compoſed of different colours, and ſtudded with beads made of

ſhells

ſhells or bones. In ſhort, they diſplay abundance of ingenuity in their different manufactures.

The women frequently entertained them with ſongs, in a manner which was agreeable enough. They accompany the muſic by ſnapping their fingers, ſo as to keep time to it. Not only their voices, but their muſic was very harmonious, and they have a conſiderable compaſs in their notes. Their only inſtruments are a flute and a drum.

The common method of ſaluting one another is by touching or meeting noſes, as is done in New Zealand; and their ſign of peace to ſtrangers, is the diſplaying a white flag or flags; at leaſt ſuch were diſplayed to them when they firſt drew near the ſhore. From their unſuſpicious manner of coming on board, and of receiving them at firſt on ſhore, it appears they are ſeldom diſturbed by either foreign or domeſtic troubles. They are, however, not unprovided with very formidable weapons; ſuch as clubs and ſpears, made of hard wood, alſo bows and arrows.

They have a ſingular cuſtom of putting every thing you give them to their heads, by way of thanks. Very often the women would take hold of Captain Cook's hand, kiſs it, and lift it to their heads.

A very peculiar barbariſm prevails in theſe iſles. They obſerved that the greater part of the people, both men and women, had loſt one, or both their little fingers *. They endeavoured, but in vain, to find out the reaſon of this mutilation. It was neither peculiar to rank, age, nor ſex; nor is it done at any certain age, as they

* This cuſtom is not peculiar to the inhabitants of the Friendly Iſles. See Recherches Philoſophiques ſur les Americains, tom. ii. p. 253, &c.

ſaw

ſaw thoſe of all ages on whom the amputation had been juſt made; and except ſome young children, they found few who had both hands perfect. As it was more common among the aged than the young, ſome were of opinion, that it was occaſioned by the death of their parents, or ſome other near relation. They alſo burn or make inciſions in their cheeks, near the cheek-bone. The reaſon of this was equally unknown. They all appeared healthy, ſtrong, and vigorous; a proof of the goodneſs of the climate in which they live.

Leaving theſe iſlands, they made ſail to the ſouthward; it being Captain Cook's intention to proceed directly to Queen Charlotte's Sound in New Zealand, there to take in wood and water, and then to go on farther diſcoveries to the ſouth and eaſt. He was very deſirous of having ſome intercourſe with the natives of this country, about Poverty or Tolaga Bays, where he apprehended they were more civilized than at Queen Charlotte's Sound, in order to give them ſome hogs, fowls, ſeeds, and roots, which he had provided for the purpoſe. They arrived on the 21ſt; and paſſing Cape Kidnappers, they ſaw ſome canoes put off from the ſhore. Upon this they brought to, in order to give them time to come on board.

Thoſe in the firſt canoe, which came alongſide, were fiſhers, and exchanged ſome fiſh for pieces of cloth and nails. In the next were two men, who, by their dreſs and behaviour, ſeemed to be chiefs. Theſe two were eaſily prevailed on to come on board, when they were preſented with nails and other articles. They were ſo fond of nails, as to ſeize on all they could find, and with ſuch eagerneſs, as plainly ſhewed they were

the

the moſt valuable things they could give them. To the principal of theſe two men Captain Cook gave the pigs, fowls, ſeeds, and roots. At firſt, he did not think it was meant to give them to him; for he took but little notice of them, till he was ſatisfied they were for himſelf; nor was he then in ſuch rapture as when he gave him a ſpike-nail half the length of his arm. However, at his going away, the captain took notice that he took care to have them all collected together, and kept a watchful eye over them, leſt any ſhould be taken away. He made a promiſe not to kill any; and if he keeps his word, and proper care is taken of them, there were enough to ſtock the whole iſland in due time. The ſeeds were wheat, French, and kidney beans, peaſe, cabbage, turnips, onions, carrots, parſnips, yams, &c. It was evident theſe people had not forgot the Endeavour being on their coaſt; for the firſt words they ſpoke were, *Matow no te pow pow* (we are afraid of the guns). As they could be no ſtrangers to the affair which happened off Cape Kidnapper, in the former voyage, experience had taught them to have ſome regard to theſe inſtruments of death.

They now ſtretched to the ſouthward; preſently after violent weather came on, and for two days they were beating up againſt a hard gale. When they arrived juſt in ſight of port, they had the mortification to be driven off from the land by a furious ſtorm.

They continued to combat tempeſtuous weather till the 30th, when they loſt ſight of the Adventure. In the afternoon the gale abated. Captain Cook now regretted the loſs of her; for had ſhe been with him, he ſhould have given up all thoughts of going to Queen Charlotte's Sound

to

to wood and water, and have fought for a place to get theſe articles farther ſouth, as the wind was now favourable for ranging along the coaſt. But their ſeparation made it neceſſary for him to repair to the Sound, that being the place of rendezvous.

As they approached the land, they ſaw ſmoke in ſeveral places along the ſhore; a ſure ſign that the coaſt was inhabited. They continued to ſtand to the eaſtward all night, in hopes of meeting with the Adventure in the morning; but in this they were diſappointed, and ſoon encountered another ſtorm.

After a ſucceſſion of calms and briſk gales, in tracing the coaſt, they diſcovered on the eaſt ſide of Cape Teerawhitte, a new inlet they had never obſerved before, into which they entered and caſt anchor.

Soon after they had anchored, ſeveral of the natives came off in their canoes; two from one ſhore, and one from the other. It required but little addreſs to get three or four of them on board. Theſe people were extravagantly fond of nails, above every other thing. To one man the captain gave two cocks and two hens, which he received with ſo much indifference, as gave little hopes he would take proper care of them.

They had not been at anchor here above two hours, before the wind veered to N. E. with which they weighed, and ſteered for the Sound, where they arrived juſt at dark, with moſt of their ſails ſplit.

The next morning, the 3d of November, the gale abated, and was ſucceeded by a few hours calm; after that a breeze ſprung up at N. W. with which they weighed and ran up into Ship Cove,

Cove, where they did not find the Adventure, as was expected.

The firſt thing they did, after mooring the ſhip, was to unbend all the ſails; there not being one but what wanted repair. In the afternoon, they gave orders for all the empty water caſks to be landed, and tents to be ſet up for the ſail-makers, coopers, and others, whoſe buſineſs made it neceſſary for them to be on ſhore. The next day, they began to caulk the ſhip's ſides and decks, to overhaul her rigging, repair the ſails, cut wood for fuel, and ſet up the ſmith's forge to repair the iron work; all of which were abſolutely neceſſary.

Here they ſaw the youngeſt of the two ſows Captain Furneaux had put on ſhore in Cannibal Cove, when they were laſt here; it was lame of one of its hind legs, otherwiſe in good caſe, and very tame. If they underſtood theſe people right, the boar and other ſow were alſo taken away and ſeparated, but not killed. They were likewiſe told, that the two goats they had put on ſhore up the ſound, had been killed. Thus, all their endeavours to ſtock this country with uſeful animals were likely to be fruſtrated, by the very people they meant to ſerve. The gardens had fared ſomewhat better. Every thing in them, except the potatoes, they had left entirely to nature, who had acted her part ſo well, that they found moſt articles in a flouriſhing ſtate; a proof that the winter muſt have been mild. The potatoes had moſt of them been dug up; ſome, however, ſtill remained, and were growing; and, it is probable, they will never be out of the ground.

Next morning, the captain ſent over to the cove, where the natives reſided, to haul the ſeine;

and took with him a boar and a young ſow, two cocks and two hens, they had brought from the iſles. Theſe he gave to the natives, being perſuaded they would take proper care of them, by their keeping Captain Furneaux's ſow near five months. When they were purchaſing fiſh of theſe people, they ſhewed a great inclination to pick pockets, and to take away the fiſh with one hand, which they had juſt ſold or bartered with the other. This evil one of the chiefs undertook to remove, and with fury in his eyes, made a ſhew of keeping the people at a proper diſtance. The captain ſays, "I applauded his conduct, but at the ſame time kept ſo good a look out, as to detect him in picking my pocket of a handkerchief, which I ſuffered him to put in his boſom before I ſeemed to know any thing of the matter, and then told him what I had loſt. He ſeemed quite ignorant and innocent, till I took it from him; and then he put it off with a laugh, acting his part with ſo much addreſs, that it was hardly poſſible for me to be angry with him; ſo that we remained good friends, and he accompanied me on board to dinner." About that time, they were viſited by ſeveral ſtrangers in four or five canoes. Theſe new-comers took up their quarters in a cove near the tents; but very early the next morning, moved off with ſix ſmall water caſks, and with them all the people they found here on their arrival. This precipitate retreat of theſe laſt, they ſuppoſed, was owing to the theft the others had committed. They left behind them ſome of their dogs, and the boar that had been given them the day before, which the captain now took back again, as he had not another. The caſks were the leaſt loſs ſuſt by

theſe

theſe people leaving them; while they remained they were generally well ſupplied with fiſh, at a ſmall expence.

In unpacking the bread, four thouſand two hundred and ninety-two pounds they found totally unfit to eat, and about three thouſand pounds more could only be eaten by people in their ſituation.

The 15th being a pleaſant morning, a party went over to Eaſt Bay, and climbed one of the hills, which overlooked the eaſtern part of the ſtraight, in order to look for the Adventure. They had a fatiguing walk to little purpoſe; for when they came to the ſummit, they found the eaſtern horizon ſo foggy, that they could not ſee above two miles. Mr. Forſter, who was one of the party, profited by this excurſion, in collecting ſome new plants. They now began to deſpair of ſeeing the Adventure any more, and were totally at a loſs to conceive what had befallen her.

Very early in the morning of the 22d, they were viſited by a number of the natives, in four or five canoes, very few of whom they had ſeen before. They brought with them various articles, which they bartered. At firſt, the exchanges were very much in the ſailors favour, till an old man, who was no ſtranger, came and aſſiſted his countrymen with his advice; which, in a moment, turned the trade above a thouſand per cent. againſt them.

After theſe people were gone, the captain took three ſows and a boar, two cocks and two hens, which he landed in the bottom of the Weſt Bay; carrying them a little way into the woods, where he left them with as much food as would ſerve them ten or twelve days. This was done with a

view of keeping them in the woods, leſt they ſhould come down to the ſhore in ſearch of food, and be diſcovered by the natives.

Having now put the ſhip in a condition for ſea, and to encounter the ſouthern latitudes, the tents were ſtruck, and every thing got on board.

The boatſwain, with a party of men, being in the woods cutting broom, ſome of them found a private hut of the natives, in which was depoſited moſt of the treaſure they had received from them, as well as ſome other articles of their own. Complaint was ſoon made by the natives, that ſome articles had been carried off, and they particularly charged one man with the theft. The captain having ordered him to be puniſhed before them, they went away ſeemingly ſatisfied; although they did not recover any of the things they had loſt, nor could by any means find out what had become of them. It was ever a maxim with the captain to puniſh the leaſt crimes of any of his people, committed againſt theſe uncivilized nations. Their robbing them with impunity is, by no means, a ſufficient reaſon why the Europeans ſhould treat theſe uninformed people in the ſame manner.

Calm light airs from the north, all day, on the 23d, hindered them from putting to ſea, as intended. In the afternoon, ſome of the officers went on ſhore, to amuſe themſelves among the natives, where they ſaw the head and bowels of a youth, who had lately been killed, lying on the beach; and the heart ſtuck on a forked ſtick, which was fixed to the head of one of the largeſt canoes. One of the gentlemen bought the head, and brought it on board, where a piece of the fleſh was broiled and eaten by one of the natives, before

before all the officers and moſt of the men. Captain Cook was on ſhore at this time, but ſoon after returning on board, was informed of the above circumſtances; and found the quarter-deck crowded with the natives, and the mangled head, or rather part of it, lying on the tafferal. The ſkull had been broken on the left ſide, juſt above the temples; and the remains of the face had all the appearance of a youth under twenty.

The ſight of the head, and the relation of the above circumſtances, ſtruck him with horror, and filled his mind with indignation againſt theſe cannibals. Curioſity, however, got the better of his indignation, eſpecially when he conſidered that it would avail but little; and being deſirous of becoming an eye-witneſs of a fact which many doubted, he ordered a piece of the fleſh to be broiled and brought to the quarter-deck, where one of theſe cannibals eat it with ſurpriſing avidity. This had ſuch an effect on ſome of the ſailors as to make them ſick. This youth was killed in a ſkirmiſh between two parties.

That the New Zealanders are cannibals, can now no longer be doubted. The account given of this in Captain Cook's former voyage, being partly founded on circumſtances, was, as he afterwards underſtood, diſcredited by many perſons. Few conſider what a ſavage man is in his natural ſtate, and even after he is, in ſome degree, civilized!

On the 25th, they weighed, with a ſmall breeze. The morning before they ſailed, Captain Cook wrote a memorandum, ſetting forth the time he arrived, the day he ſailed, the route he intended to take, and ſuch other information as he thought neceſſary for Captain Furneaux, in caſe he ſhould

put into the Sound; and buried it in a bottle under the root of a tree in the garden, in such a manner as muft have been found by him, or any European who might put into the cove.

Every one being unanimouſly of opinion that the Adventure could neither be ſtranded on the coaſt, nor be in any of the harbours thereof, they gave up looking for her, and all thoughts of ſeeing her any more during the voyage; as no rendezvous was abſolutely fixed upon after leaving New Zealand.

On quitting the coaſt, and conſequently all hopes of their being joined by their conſort, not a man was dejected, or thought the dangers they had yet to go through, were in the leaſt increaſed by being alone.

On the 14th of December, they fell in with ſeveral large iſlands of ice, and, about noon, with a quantity of looſe ice, through which they ſailed. Grey albatroſſes, blue peterels, pintadoes, and fulmers, were ſeen. As they advanced with a freſh gale at weſt, they found the number of ice iſlands increaſe faſt, alſo a conſiderable quantity of looſe ice. They tacked, ſtretched to the north, and ſoon got clear of it, but not before they had received ſeveral hard knocks from the larger pieces, which, with all their care, they could not avoid. After clearing one danger, they ſtill had another to encounter; the weather remained foggy, and many large iſlands lay in their way. One they were very near falling aboard of; and if it had happened, this circumſtance would never have been related. Theſe difficulties determined them to get more to the north.

On the 21ſt, they very ſuddenly got in amongſt a cluſter of very large ice iſlands, and a vaſt quantity

lity of loose pieces; and as the fog was exceedingly thick, it was with the utmost difficulty they were clear of them.

On the 23d, the wind being pretty moderate, and the sea smooth, they brought to, at the outer edge of the ice, hoisted out two boats, and sent to take some up. The snow froze to the rigging as it fell, making the ropes like wires, and the sails like boards or plates of metal.

While they were taking up ice, they got two of the antarctic peterels. They are about the size of a large pigeon; the feathers of the head, back, and part of the upper side of the wings, are of a light brown; the belly and under side of the wings white; the tail feathers are also white, but tipped with brown. These birds are fuller of feathers than any they had hitherto seen; such care has Nature taken to clothe them, suitable to the climate in which they live.

On the 30th of January 1774, very early in the morning, they perceived the clouds, over the horizon to the south, to be of an unusual snow-white brightness, which they knew denoted their approach to field ice. Soon after they were close to its edge.

It extended east and west, far beyond the reach of their sight. In the situation they were in, just the southern half of the horizon was illuminated by the rays of light reflected from the ice, to a considerable height. Ninety-seven ice hills were distinctly seen within the field, besides those on the outside; many of them very large, and looking like a ridge of mountains, rising one above another, till they were lost in the clouds. The outer or northern edge of this immense field was

was compoſed of looſe or broken ice cloſe packed together; ſo that it was not poſſible for any thing to enter it. This was about a mile broad; within which was ſolid ice in one continued, compact body. It was rather low and flat, except the hills, but ſeemed to increaſe in height to the ſouth; in which direction it extended beyond their ſight.

The captain ſays, "I will not ſay it was impoſſible any where to get farther to the ſouth; but the attempting it would have been a dangerous and raſh enterpriſe, and what I believe, no man in my ſituation would have thought of. I, who had ambition not only to go farther than any one had been before, but as far as it was poſſible for man to go, was not ſorry at meeting with this interruption; as it, in ſome meaſure, relieved us; at leaſt, ſhortened the dangers and hardſhips inſeparable from the navigation of the ſouthern polar regions. Since, therefore, we could not proceed one inch farther to the ſouth, no other reaſon need be aſſigned for my tacking and ſtanding to the north."

The captain now came to a reſolution to proceed to the north, and to ſpend the enſuing winter within the tropic, if he met with no employment before he came there, as he was now well ſatisfied no continent was to be found in this ocean, but what muſt lie ſo far to the ſouth as to be totally inacceſſible on account of ice; and that if one ſhould be found in the ſouthern Atlantic Ocean, it would be neceſſary to have the whole ſummer before them to explore it.

They now ſteered north, inclining to the eaſt, and in the evening they were overtaken by a furious ſtorm, attended with ſnow and ſleet. It came

came ſo ſuddenly upon them, that before they could take in their ſails, two of them were blown to pieces, and the others much damaged.

On the 25th, Captain Cook was taken ill of the bilious cholic, which was ſo violent as to confine him to his bed; ſo that the management of the ſhip was left to Mr. Cooper, the firſt officer, who conducted her much to his ſatisfaction. It was ſeveral days before the moſt dangerous ſymptoms of his diſorder were removed; during which time Mr. Patten, the ſurgeon, was to him not only a ſkilful phyſician, but an affectionate nurſe. When he began to recover, a favourite dog, belonging to Mr. Forſter, fell a ſacrifice to his tender ſtomach. They had no other freſh meat whatever on board; and the captain could eat of this fleſh, as well as broth made of it, when he could taſte nothing elſe. Thus he received nouriſhment and ſtrength from food which would have made moſt people in Europe ſick; ſo true it is, that neceſſity is governed by no law.

At eight o'clock in the morning on the 11th of March, land was ſeen from the maſt-head, bearing weſt, about twelve leagues diſtant. They now tacked and endeavoured to get into what appeared to be a bay, on the weſt ſide of the point; but before this could be accompliſhed, night came upon them, and they ſtood on and off, under the land, till the next morning. This is called Eaſter Iſland, or Davis's Land.

Here a canoe, conducted by two men, came off. They brought with them a bunch of plantains, which they ſent into the ſhip by a rope, and then they returned aſhore. This gave the captain a good opinion of the iſlanders, and inſpired them with

with hopes of getting ſome refreſhments, of which they were in great want.

They continued to range along the coaſt, till they opened the northern point of the iſle. While the ſhip was plying in, a native came on board. The firſt thing he did was to meaſure the length of the ſhip, by fathoming her from the tafferal to the ſtem; and as he counted the fathoms, they obſerved that he called the numbers by the ſame names that they do at Otaheite; nevertheleſs his language was nearly unintelligible to all of them.

Next morning the captain went aſhore, accompanied by ſome of the gentlemen, to ſee what the iſland was likely to afford. They landed at a ſandy beach, where ſome hundreds of the natives were aſſembled, and who were ſo impatient to ſee them, that many of them ſwam off to meet the boats. Not one of them had ſo much as a ſtick or weapon of any ſort in his hand. After diſtributing a few trinkets amongſt them, they made ſigns for ſomething to eat; on which they brought down a few potatoes, plantains, and ſugar canes, and exchanged them for nails, looking-glaſſes, and pieces of cloth.

They preſently diſcovered that they were as expert thieves, and as tricking in their exchanges, as any people they had yet met with. It was with ſome difficulty they could keep their hats on their heads; but hardly poſſible to keep any thing in their pockets, not even what themſelves had ſold; for they would watch every opportunity to ſnatch it from them, ſo that they ſometimes bought the ſame thing two or three times over, and after all did not get it.

The

The country appeared quite barren and without wood; there were, nevertheleſs, ſeveral plantations of potatoes, plantains, and ſugar-canes; they alſo ſaw ſome fowls, and found a well of brackiſh water. The ſhip was now brought to an anchor, about a mile from the neareſt ſhore.

The captain was obliged to content himſelf with remaining at the landing-place among the natives, as he was not yet quite recovered. They had a pretty briſk trade with them for potatoes, which they obſerved they dug out of an adjoining plantation; but this traffic, which was very advantageous to them, was ſoon put a ſtop to, by the owner (as they ſuppoſed) of the plantation coming down, and driving all the people out of it. By this they concluded, that he had been robbed of his property, and that they were not leſs ſcrupulous of ſtealing from one another, than from them, on whom they practiſed every little fraud they could think on, and generally with ſucceſs; for they had no ſooner detected them in one, than they found out another. A party who had been ſent out in the morning to view the country, now returned. They had not proceeded far, before a middle-aged man, punctured from head to foot, and his face painted with a ſort of white pigment, appeared with a ſpear in his hand, and walked along-ſide of them, making ſigns to his countrymen to keep at a diſtance, and not to moleſt them.—When he had pretty well effected this, he hoiſted a piece of white cloth on his ſpear, placed himſelf in the front, and led the way, with this enſign of peace.

On the eaſt ſide, near the ſea, they met with three platforms of ſtone work, or rather the ruins of

of them. On each had ſtood four large ſtatues*, but they were all fallen down from two of them, and alſo one from the third; all except one, were broken by the fall, or in ſome meaſure defaced. Mr. Wales meaſured this one, and found it to be fifteen feet in length, and ſix feet broad over the ſhoulders. Each ſtatue had on its head a large cylindric ſtone of a red colour, wrought perfectly round. The one they meaſured, which was not by far the largeſt, was fifty-two inches high, and ſixty-ſix in diameter. In ſome the upper corner of the cylinder was taken off in a ſort of concave quarter round; but in others the cylinder was entire.

Beyond this they came to the moſt fertile part of the iſland they ſaw, it being interſperſed with plantations of potatoes, ſugar-canes, and plantain-trees; but they could find no water, except what the natives twice or thrice brought them, which, though brackiſh and ſtinking, was rendered acceptable, by the extremity of their thirſt. They alſo paſſed ſome huts, the owners of which met them with roaſted potatoes and ſugar-canes; but at the very time ſome were relieving the thirſty and hungry, there were others who endeavoured to ſteal from them the very things which had been given them. At laſt, to prevent worſe conſequences, they were obliged to fire a load of ſmall ſhot at one who was ſo audacious as to ſnatch the bag which contained every thing they carried with them. The ſhot hit him on the back, on which he dropped the bag, ran a little way, and then fell; but he afterwards got up and walked, and what became of him they knew not, nor

* See the voyage of Roggewein.

whether

whether he was much wounded. This affair occaſioned ſome delay, and drew the natives together: they preſently ſaw the man who had hitherto led the way, and one or two more, coming running towards them; but, inſtead of ſtopping when they came up, they continued to run round them, repeating in a kind manner, a few words, until they ſet forwards again. Then their old guide hoiſted his flag, leading the way as before, and none ever attempted to ſteal from them the whole day afterwards.

Towards the eaſtern end of the iſland, they met with a well whoſe water was perfectly freſh, being conſiderably above the level of the ſea; but it was dirty, owing to the filthineſs or cleanlineſs (call it which you will) of the natives, who never go to drink without waſhing themſelves all over as ſoon as they have done; and if ever ſo many of them are together, the firſt leaps right into the middle of the hole, drinks, and waſhes himſelf without the leaſt ceremony; after which another takes his place and does the ſame.

They obſerved that this ſide of the iſland was full of thoſe gigantic ſtatues before mentioned; ſome placed in groupes on platforms of maſonry; others ſingle, fixed only in the earth, and that not deep; and theſe latter are, in general, much larger than the others. Having meaſured one, which had fallen down, they found it very near twenty-ſeven feet long, and upwards of eight feet over the breaſt or ſhoulders; and yet this appeared conſiderably ſhort of the ſize of one they ſaw ſtanding: its ſhade, a little paſt two o'clock, being ſufficient to ſhelter all the party, conſiſting of near thirty perſons, from the rays of the ſun.

They ſaw not an animal of any ſort, and but very few birds; nor indeed any thing which can induce ſhips that are not in the utmoſt diſtreſs to touch at this iſland.

The captain determined to leave the iſland the next morning, ſince nothing was to be obtained that could make it worth his while to ſtay longer.

The produce of this iſland is ſweet potatoes, yams, tarra or eddy root, plantains, and ſugar-canes, all pretty good, the potatoes eſpecially, which are the beſt of the kind they ever taſted. They have a few tame fowls, ſuch as cocks and hens, ſmall, but well taſted. The coaſt ſeemed not to abound with fiſh; at leaſt they could catch none with hook and line, and it was but very little they ſaw amongſt the natives.

The inhabitants of this iſland do not ſeem to exceed ſix or ſeven hundred ſouls, and above two-thirds of thoſe they ſaw were males. They either have but few females among them, or elſe many were reſtrained from making their appearance.

In general the people of this iſle are a ſlender race. They did not ſee a man that would meaſure ſix feet; ſo far are they from being giants, as one of the authors of Roggewein's voyage aſſerts. They are briſk and active, have good features, and not diſagreeable countenances, are friendly and hoſpitable to ſtrangers, but as much addicted to pilfering as any of their neighbours.

The women's clothing is a piece or two of quilted cloth, about ſix feet by four, or a mat. One piece wrapped round their loins, and another over their ſhoulders, make a complete dreſs. But the men, for the moſt part, are in a manner naked, wearing nothing but a ſlip of cloth betwixt their legs, each end of which is faſtened to

a cord or belt they wear round the waiſt. The Otaheitean cloth, or indeed any ſort, was much valued by them.

As harmleſs and friendly as theſe people ſeem to be, they are not without offenſive weapons, ſuch as ſhort wooden clubs and ſpears.

Their houſes are low miſerable huts, conſtructed by ſetting ſticks upright in the ground, at ſix or eight feet diſtance, then bending them towards each other, and tying them together, at the top, forming thereby a kind of Gothic arch. The whole is thatched over with leaves of ſugar-cane. The door-way is in the middle of one ſide, formed like a porch, and ſo low and narrow, as juſt to admit a man to enter upon all fours.

The gigantic ſtatues are not, in Captain Cook's opinion, looked upon as idols by the preſent inhabitants, whatever they might have been in the days of the Dutch; at leaſt, he ſaw nothing that could induce him to think ſo. On the contrary, he rather ſuppoſes that they are burying places for certain tribes or families.

On the 16th of March they ſtood out to ſea, and having now a ſteady ſettled trade-wind, and pleaſant weather, the forge was ordered to be ſet up, to repair and make various neceſſary articles in the iron way.

On the 7th of April they ſaw an iſle, which, as it was a new diſcovery, they named Hood's Iſland, after the young gentleman who firſt ſaw it; the ſecond was that of St. Pedro; the third, La Dominica; and the fourth, St. Chriſtina. They ranged the S.E. coaſt of La Dominica, without ſeeing the leaſt ſigns of anchorage. Some canoes put off from theſe places, and followed them down the coaſt.

At length, having come before the port they were in ſearch of, they caſt anchor. This was no ſooner done, than about thirty or forty of the natives came off in ten or twelve canoes; but it required ſome addreſs to get them along-ſide. At laſt a hatchet and ſome ſpike-nails, induced the people in one canoe to come under the quarter-gallery; after which all the others put along-ſide, and having exchanged ſome bread-fruit, and fiſh, for ſmall nails, retired on ſhore.

Very early next morning, the natives viſited them again in much greater numbers than before; bringing with them bread fruit, plantains, and one pig, all of which they exchanged. But in this traffic they would frequently keep their goods and make no return, till at laſt the captain was obliged to fire a muſket ball over one man who had ſeveral times ſerved them in this manner; after which they dealt more fairly, and ſoon after ſeveral of them came on board. As the captain was going in a boat, to look for a more convenient place to moor the ſhip in, he obſerved too many of the natives on board, and adviſed the officers to be on their guard. He had hardly got into the boat, before he was told they had ſtolen one of the iron ſtanchions, and were making off with it. He ordered them to fire over the canoe; but the natives made too much noiſe for him to be heard; and the unhappy thief was killed at the third ſhot.

At this unhappy accident, all the natives retired with precipitation. The captain followed them into the bay, and prevailed upon the people in one canoe to come along-ſide the boat, and receive ſome nails, and other things, which he gave them. One would have thought that the natives,

by

by this time, would have been ſo ſenſible of the effect of firearms, as not to have provoked them to fire upon them any more; but the event proved otherwiſe. For the boat had no ſooner left the kedge anchor, than two men in the canoe put off from the ſhore, took hold of the buoy rope, and attempted to drag it aſhore, little conſidering what was faſt to it. The captain ordered a muſket to be fired at them. The ball fell ſhort, and they took not the leaſt notice of it; but a ſecond having paſſed over them, they let go the buoy, and made for the ſhore. This was the laſt ſhot they had occaſion to fire at any of them while they lay at this place. It probably had more effect than killing the man, by ſhewing them that they were not ſafe at any diſtance.

On the 10th, early in the morning, ſome people from more diſtant parts came in canoes alongſide, and ſold them ſome pigs; ſo that they had now ſufficient to give the crew a freſh meal. After dinner the captain went on ſhore, and collected eighteen pigs.

Next morning he went down to the ſame place where he had been the preceding evening; but inſtead of getting pigs, as he expected, found the ſcene quite changed. The nails, and other things, they were mad after but the evening before, they now deſpiſed. The reaſon was, ſeveral of the young gentlemen having landed the preceding day, had given away in exchange various articles which the people had not ſeen before, and which took with them more than nails or more uſeful iron tools. Trade being thus ſtopped, the captain prepared to leave this place, and go where their wants might be effectually relieved; for after having been nineteen weeks at ſea, and living

all the time on ſalt diet, they could not but want ſome refreſhments; yet they had not one ſick man on board, owing to the many antiſcorbutic articles they had, and to the great attention of the ſurgeon.

April the 11th, at three o'clock in the afternoon, they weighed. They had now but little wind, and that very variable, with ſhowers of rain.

The Marqueſas, which they had juſt left, were diſcovered by Mendana, a Spaniard, and from him obtained the general name they now bear. They are five in number, viz. La Magdalena, St. Pedro, La Dominica, Santa Chriſtina, and Hood's Iſland, which is the northernmoſt; La Dominica is the largeſt.

The inhabitants of theſe iſlands, collectively, are without exception the fineſt race of people in this ſea. For fine ſhape and regular features, they perhaps ſurpaſs all other nations. Nevertheleſs, the affinity of their language to that ſpoken in Otaheite and the Society Iſles, ſhew that they are of the ſame nation. Oedidee could converſe with them tolerably well; and it was eaſy to ſee, that their language was nearly the ſame.

The men, for the moſt part, have nothing to cover their nakedneſs, except the Marra, as it is called at Otaheite; which is a ſlip of cloth paſſed round the waiſt and betwixt the legs. This ſimple dreſs is quite ſufficient for the climate, and anſwers every purpoſe modeſty requires. The dreſs of the women is a piece of cloth, wrapped round the loins like a petticoat, which reaches down below the middle of the leg, and a looſe mantle over their ſhoulders.

In

In the article of eating, theſe people are, by no means, ſo cleanly as the Otaheiteans. They are likewiſe dirty in their cookery. The captain ſays, he ſaw them make a batter of fruit and roots, diluted with water, in a veſſel that was loaded with dirt, and out of which the hogs had been but that moment eating, without giving it the leaſt waſhing, or even waſhing their hands, which were equally dirty; and when he expreſſed diſlike, was laughed at.

Hogs are the only quadrupeds they ſaw; and cocks and hens were the only tame fowls. However, the woods ſeemed to abound with ſmall birds of a very beautiful plumage, and fine notes.

With a fine eaſterly wind they ſteered till the 17th, when land was ſeen bearing W. half N. which, upon a nearer approach, they found to be a ſtring of low iſlets, connected together by a reef of coral rocks.

As they ſteered along the coaſt, the natives appeared in ſeveral places, armed with long ſpears and clubs, and ſome were got together on one ſide of the creek. The captain ſent two boats well armed, aſhore, under the command of Lieutenant Cooper, with a view of having ſome intercourſe with them. They ſaw them land without the leaſt oppoſition. Some little time after, however, obſerving forty or fifty natives, all armed, coming towards the boats, they ſtood cloſe in ſhore, in order to be ready to ſupport their people in caſe of an attack. But nothing of this kind happened; and ſoon after the boats returned aboard, when Mr Cooper informed the captain that, on his landing, only a few of the natives met him on the beach, but there were many in the ſkirts of the woods, with ſpears in their hands.

The

The preſents he made them were received with great coolneſs, which plainly ſhewed they were unwelcome viſitors. They brought aboard five dogs, which ſeemed to be in plenty there. They ſaw no fruit but cocoa-nuts, of which they got by exchanges, two dozen.

This iſland, which is called by the inhabitants Tiookea, was diſcovered and viſited by Commodore Byron. It has ſomething of an oval ſhape, and is about ten leagues in circuit.

On the 18th, at day-break, they wore down to another iſle which they had in ſight to the weſtward, which they reached by eight o'clock, and ranged the S.E. ſide at one mile from ſhore. Theſe muſt be the ſame iſlands to which Commodore Byron gave the name of George's Iſlands.

It cannot be determined, with any degree of certainty, whether this groupe of iſles be any of thoſe diſcovered by the Dutch navigators, or no; this part of the ocean is ſo ſtrewed with thoſe low iſles, that a navigator cannot proceed with too much caution.

They made the high land of Otaheite on the 21ſt of April, and at eight o'clock the next morning anchored in Matavai Bay. This was no ſooner known to the natives, than many of them made them a viſit, and expreſſed not a little joy at ſeeing them again.

On the 24th, Otoo the king, and ſeveral other chiefs, with a train of attendants, paid them a viſit, and brought them, as preſents, ten or a dozen large hogs, beſides fruits. The captain, knowing how much it was his intereſt to make this man his friend, met him at the tents, and conducted him and his friend on board, where they

ſaid

ſaid dinner, after which they were diſmiſſed with ſuitable preſents, and highly pleaſed with the reception they had met with.

They now found theſe people were building a great number of large canoes, and houſes of every kind; people living in ſpacious habitations, who had not a place to ſhelter themſelves in eight months before; ſeveral large hogs about every houſe; and every other ſign of a riſing ſtate.

Judging from theſe favourable circumſtances that they ſhould not mend themſelves by removing to another iſland, the captain reſolved to make ſome ſtay.

In the morning of the 26th, the captain went down to Oparree, accompanied by ſome of the officers and gentlemen, to pay Otoo a viſit. As they drew near, they obſerved a number of large canoes in motion; but were ſurpriſed, when they arrived, to ſee upwards of three hundred ranged in order, for ſome diſtance, along the ſhore, all completely equipped and manned, beſides a vaſt number of armed men upon the ſhore. So unexpected an armament collected together in their neighbourhood, in the ſpace of one night, gave riſe to various conjectures.

The veſſels of war conſiſted of one hundred and ſixty large double canoes, very well equipped, manned, and armed. The chiefs, and all thoſe on the fighting ſtages, were dreſſed in their war habits; that is, in a vaſt quantity of cloth, turbans, breaſt-plates, and helmets. The veſſels were decorated with flags and ſtreamers, ſo that the whole made a grand and noble appearance, ſuch as they had never before ſeen in this ſea, and what no one would have expected. Their inſtruments of war were clubs, ſpears, and ſtones. Beſides the veſſels

veſſels of war, there were one hundred and ſeventy ſail of ſmaller double canoes, all with a little houſe upon them, and rigged with a maſt and ſail, which the war canoes had not. Theſe were deſigned for tranſports and victuallers; for in the war canoes was no ſort of proviſions whatever. In theſe three hundred and thirty veſſels there were no leſs than ſeven thouſand ſeven hundred and ſixty men.

Tupia informed them, when they were firſt here, that the whole iſland raiſed only between ſix and ſeven thouſand men; but they now ſaw two diſtricts only, raiſe that number.

They had not been long gone from Oparree, where at that time they miſſed Otoo, before the whole fleet was in motion, to the weſtward, whence it came. When they got to Matavai, they were told that this fleet was part of the armament intended to go againſt Eimeo, whoſe chief had thrown off the yoke of Otaheite, and aſſumed an independency.

In the morning of the 27th of April, the captain received a preſent from a chief named Towha, conſiſting of two large hogs and ſome fruit, ſent by two of his ſervants, who had orders not to receive any thing in return; nor would they when offered them. Soon after, he went down to Oparree in his boat, where having found both this chief and the king, after a ſhort ſtay, he brought them both on board to dinner, together with Tarvatoo, the king's younger brother, and Tee. As ſoon as they drew near the ſhip, the admiral, who had never ſeen one before, began to expreſs much ſurpriſe at ſo new a ſight. He was conducted all over the ſhip, every part of which he viewed with great attention. On this occaſion Otoo was the principal

principal ſhew-man; for, by this time, he was well acquainted with the different parts of the ſhip. Soon after, the king and his attendants went away alſo. Captain Cook had been urged to aſſiſt them againſt Tiarabou, but to their ſolicitations he gave no encouragement.

On the 28th, one of the natives attempting to ſteal a water-caſk from the watering place, he was caught in the act, ſent on board, and put in irons; in which ſituation Otoo and the other chiefs ſaw him. Having made known his crime to them, Otoo begged he might be ſet at liberty. This the captain refuſed, telling him, that ſince he puniſhed his people, when they committed the leaſt offence againſt the natives, it was but juſt this man ſhould be puniſhed alſo. Accordingly, he ordered the man to be carried on ſhore to the tents; and having expoſtulated with Otoo on the conduct of his people in general; telling him, that neither he, nor any of his people, took any thing from them, without firſt paying for it: he added, that the puniſhing this offender would be the means of ſaving the lives of others of his people, by deterring them from committing crimes of this nature. With theſe and other arguments, which he pretty well underſtood, he ſeemed ſatisfied, and only deſired the man might not be Matterou (or killed). The captain then ordered the crowd, which was very great, to be kept at a proper diſtance, and in the preſence of them all, ordered the fellow two dozen of laſhes with a cat-of-nine-tails, which he bore with great firmneſs, and was then ſet at liberty. After this the natives were going away, but Towha ſtepped forth, called them back, and harangued them for near half an hour. His ſpeech conſiſted of ſhort ſentences,

tences, which were not well underſtood; but from what they could gather, he condemned their preſent conduct, and recommended a different one for the future. The graceſulneſs of his action, and the attention with which he was heard, beſpoke him a great orator.

Otoo ſaid not one word. As ſoon as Towha had ended his ſpeech, the captain ordered the marines to go through their exerciſe, and to load and fire in vollies with ball; and as they were very quick in their manœuvres, it is eaſier to conceive than to deſcribe the amazement the natives were under the whole time.

This being over, the chiefs took leave and retired with all their attendants, ſcarcely more pleaſed than frightened at what they had ſeen.

On going aſhore in the morning of the 7th, they found Otoo at the tents, and took the opportunity to aſk his leave to cut down ſome trees for fuel, which he readily granted. The captain told him he ſhould cut down no trees that bore any fruit. He was pleaſed with this declaration, and told it aloud ſeveral times to the people about them.

The following night all their friendly connections received an interruption, through the negligence of one of the ſentinels on ſhore. He having either ſlept or quitted his poſt, gave one of the natives an opportunity to carry off his muſket. The firſt news the captain heard of it was from Tee, whom Otoo had ſent on board for that purpoſe. They were not well enough acquainted with their language to underſtand all Tee's ſtory; but they underſtood enough to know that ſomething had happened which had alarmed the king. In order, therefore, to be fully informed,

the

the captain went ashore with Tee. As soon as they landed, he was informed of the whole by the sergeant who commanded the party. The natives were all alarmed, and the most of them fled. Tee and the captain went to look for Otoo; and as they advanced, he endeavoured to allay the fears of the people, but at the same time insisted on the musket being restored. After travelling some distance into the country, Tee stopped all at once, and advised the captain to return, saying, that Otoo was gone to the mountains, and he would proceed and tell him that he (the captain) was still his friend. Tee also promised that he would use his endeavours to recover the musket.

The captain returned to the ship, and soon after he observed six large canoes coming round Point Venus. There being room for suspecting that some person belonging to these canoes had committed the theft, he came to a resolution to intercept them; and having put off in a boat for that purpose, gave orders for another to follow. One of the canoes, which was some distance ahead of the rest, came directly for the ship. He went along-side this, and was told that Otoo was then at the tents. Pleased with this news, he contradicted the orders he had given for intercepting the other canoes, thinking they might be coming on board also. But when he landed he was told that Otoo had not been there, nor knew they any thing of him. On looking behind him, he saw all the canoes making off in the greatest haste; even the one he had left along-side the ship had evaded going on board, and was making her escape. Vexed at being thus outwitted, he resolved to pursue them, and as he passed the ship, gave orders to send another boat for the same

Five out of ſix they took, and brought alongſide; but the firſt, which acted the fineſſe ſo well, got clear off.

In one of the canoes they had taken, was a chief, a friend of Mr. Forſter's, who had hitherto called himſelf an Earee, and would have been much offended if any one had called his title in queſtion; alſo three women, his wife and daughter, and the mother of the late Toutaha. Theſe, together with the canoes, the captain reſolved to detain, and to ſend the chief to Otoo; thinking he would have weight enough with him to obtain the return of the muſket, as his own property was at ſtake.

In the duſk of the evening it was brought to the tents, together with ſome other things they had loſt, which they knew nothing of, by three men who had purſued the thief, and taken them from him. The captain knew not if they took this trouble of their own accord, or by order of Otoo. He rewarded them, and made no farther enquiry about it.

When the muſket and other things were brought in, every one then preſent, or who came after, pretended to have had ſome hand in recovering them, and claimed a reward accordingly. But there was no one acted this farce ſo well as Nuno, a man of ſome note, and well known to the captain when he was here in 1769. This man came, with all the ſavage fury imaginable in his countenance, and a large club in his hand, with which he beat about him, in order to ſhew how he alone had killed the thief; when, at the ſame time, they all knew he had not been out of his houſe the whole time.

Things

Things were now once more reſtored to their former ſtate; and Otoo promiſed on his part, that, the next day, they ſhould be ſupplied as uſual.

They then returned with him to his proper reſidence at Oparree, and there took a view of ſome of his dockyards (for ſuch they well deſerved to be called) and large canoes; ſome lately built and others building; two of which were the largeſt they had ever ſeen, under that name. They now returned to the ſhip.

Otoo deſiring to ſee ſome of the great guns fire from the ſhip, the captain ordered twelve to be ſhotted and fired toward the ſea. As he had never ſeen a cannon fired before, the ſight gave him as much pain as pleaſure. In the evening, they entertained him with fire-works, which gave him great ſatisfaction. Thus ended all their differences.

As the moſt eſſential repairs of the ſhip were nearly finiſhed, it was reſolved to leave Otaheite in a few days; the captain accordingly ordered every thing to be got off from the ſhore, that the natives might ſee they were about to depart.

On the 12th, old Oberea, the woman who, when the Dolphin was here in 1767, was thought to be queen of the iſland, and whom they had not ſeen ſince 1769, paid them a viſit, and brought a preſent of hogs and fruit. Soon after, came Otoo with great retinue, and a large quantity of proviſions. The captain was pretty liberal in his returns, thinking it might be the laſt time he ſhould ſee theſe good people, who had ſo liberally relieved their wants; and, in the evening, entertained them with fire-works.

On the 14th they saw a number of war canoes coming round the point of Oparree. Being desirous of having a nearer view of them, accompanied by many officers and gentlemen, they hastened down to Oparree, which they reached before all the canoes were landed, and had an opportunity of seeing in what manner they approached the shore. When they got before the place where they intended to land, they formed themselves into divisions, and then each division, one after the other, paddled in for the shore with all their might, in the most exact and regular manner. All their motions were observed with such quickness as clearly shewed them to be expert in their business. Otoo, who was present, caused some of their troops to go through their exercise on shore. Two parties first began with clubs, but this was over almost as soon as begun; so that they had no time to make observations. They then went to single combat, and exhibited the various methods of fighting with great alertness; parrying off the blows and pushes, which each combatant aimed at the other, with great dexterity. Their arms were clubs and spears; the latter they also use as darts. In fighting with the club, all blows intended to be given the legs, were evaded by leaping over it; and those intended for the head, by couching a little, and leaping on one side; thus the blow would fall to the ground.

Their treatment at this isle was such as had induced one of the gunner's mates to form a plan to remain at it; but he was discovered before he could effect his purpose. He was an Irishman by birth, and had sailed in the Dutch service. The captain picked him up at Batavia on his return from his former voyage, and he had been with him

him ever ſince. He never learnt that he had either friends or connections, to confine him to any particular part of the world. All nations were alike to him. Where then could ſuch a man be more happy than at one of theſe iſles? Where, in one of the fineſt climates in the world, he could enjoy not only the neceſſaries, but the luxuries of life, in eaſe and plenty.

The two goats which Captain Furneaux gave to Otoo when they were laſt here, ſeemed to promiſe fair for anſwering the end for which they were put on ſhore. The ewe ſoon after had two female kids, which were now ſo far grown as to be nearly ready to propagate; and the old ewe was again with kid. The people ſeemed to be very fond of them, and they to like their ſituation as well; for they were in excellent condition. From this circumſtance it may be hoped that, in a few years, they will have ſome to ſpare to their neighbours; and, by that means, they may in time ſpread over all the iſles in this ocean. The ſheep which they left, died ſoon after, excepting one, which they underſtood was yet alive. They have alſo furniſhed them with a ſtock of cats; no leſs than twenty having been given away at this iſle.

In the afternoon, on the 15th of May, they anchored in O'Wharre Harbour, in the iſland of Huaheine, when Oree, the chief, brought a hog and other articles to the captain, who in return invited him and his friends to dinner.

In the evening of the 17th, ſome of the gentlemen went to a dramatic entertainment given by Oree. The piece repreſented a girl as running away with them from Otaheite; which was in ſome degree true; as a young woman had taken

a paſſage with them down to Ulietea, and happened now to be preſent at the repreſentation of her own adventures; which had ſuch an effect upon her, that it was with great difficulty the gentlemen could prevail upon her to ſee the play out, or to refrain from tears while it was acting.

Some of the petty officers, who had leave to go into the country for their amuſement, took two of the natives with them to be their guides, and to carry their bags, containing nails, hatchets, &c. the current caſh they traded with here; which the fellows made off with in the following artful manner. The gentlemen had with them two muſkets for ſhooting birds. After a ſhower of rain, their guides pointed out ſome for them to ſhoot. One of the muſkets having miſſed fire ſeveral times, and the other having gone off, the inſtant the fellows ſaw themſelves ſecure from both, they ran away, leaving the gentlemen gazing after them with ſo much ſurpriſe, that no one had preſence of mind to purſue them.

Early in the morning of the 23d they unmoored and put to ſea. Oree, the chief, was the laſt man who went out of the ſhip. At parting, the captain told him they ſhould ſee each other no more, at which he wept, and ſaid, "Let your ſons come, we will treat them well." Oree is a good man in the utmoſt ſenſe of the word; but many of the people are far from being of that diſpoſition, and ſeem to take advantage of his old age.

During their ſtay here they got bread-fruit, and cocoa-nuts in abundance, but not hogs enough; and yet it did not appear that they were ſcarce in the iſle. It muſt, however, be allowed, that

that the number they took away, when laſt here, muſt have thinned them greatly, and at the ſame time, ſtocked the iſle with our articles.

As ſoon as they were clear of the harbour, they made ſail, and ſtood over for the ſouth end of Ulietea, where they dropt anchor the next day.

On the 25th a party went aſhore to pay the chief a viſit, and make the cuſtomary preſent. At their firſt entering his houſe, they were met by four or five old women, weeping and lamenting, as it were, moſt bitterly, and at the ſame time cutting their heads with inſtruments made of ſharks teeth, till the blood ran plentifully down their faces and on their ſhoulders. What was ſtill worſe, they were obliged to ſubmit to the embraces of theſe old hags, and by that means were all beſmeared with blood. This ceremony being over, they went out, waſhed themſelves, and immediately after appeared as cheerful as any of the company. The captain made his preſents, and after ſome little ſtay, returned on board.

On the 27th they were entertained with a play, called Mididij Harramy, which ſignifies the Child is coming.—It concluded with the repreſentation of a woman in labour, acted by a ſet of great brawny fellows, one of whom at laſt brought forth a ſtrapping boy, about ſix feet high, who ran about the ſtage, dragging after him a large wiſp of ſtraw, which hung by a ſtring from his middle. They had an opportunity of ſeeing this acted another time, when it was obſerved, that the moment they had got hold of the fellow who repreſented the child, they flattened or preſſed his noſe. From this they judged, that they do ſo by their children when born, which may be the

reaſon

reaſon why all in general have flat noſes. This part of the play, from its newneſs, and the ludicrous manner in which it was performed, gave them, the firſt time they ſaw it, ſome entertainment, and cauſed a loud laugh, which might be the reaſon why they acted it afterwards. But this, like all their other pieces, could entertain them no more than once.

On the 30th one of the chiefs made the captain a preſent of two pigs; he invited the donor to dinner, and ordered one of the pigs to be killed and dreſſed, and attended himſelf to the firſt part of the operation, which was as follows: they ſtrangled the hog, which was done by three men; the hog being placed on his back, two of them laid a pretty ſtrong ſtick acroſs his throat, and preſſed with all their weight on each end; the third man held his hind legs, kept him on his back, and plugged up his fundament with graſs, to prevent any air from paſſing or repaſſing that way. In this manner they held him for about ten minutes before he was quite dead. The hog weighed about fifty pounds. It was baked in their uſual manner. It eat well, and had an excellent flavour.

The captain having fixed on the 4th of June, his majeſty's birth day, for ſailing, Oreo, the chief, and his whole family, came on board, to take their laſt farewell, accompanied by Oo-oo-rou, the Earee de hi, and Boba the Earee of Otaha, and ſeveral of their friends. None came empty; but Oo-oo-rou brought a pretty large preſent, this being his firſt and only viſit. The captain diſtributed amongſt them almoſt every thing he had left. The very hoſpitable manner in which he had ever been received by theſe people, had endeared

deared them to him, and given them a juſt title to every thing in his power to grant.

Oreo preſſed him to return; when the captain declined making any promiſes on that head, he aſked the name of his Morai (burying-place). As ſtrange a queſtion as this was, he hefitated not a moment to tell him Stepney; the pariſh in which he lived when in London. He was requeſted to repeat it ſeveral times over till they could pronounce it; then, Stepney Morai no Toote was echoed through a hundred mouths at once. What greater proof could they have of theſe people eſteeming them as friends, than their wiſhing to remember them even beyond the grave? They had been repeatedly told that they ſhould ſee them no more; they then wanted to know where they were to mingle with their parent duſt.

As they could not promiſe, or even ſuppoſe, that more Engliſh ſhips would be ſent to thoſe iſles, their faithful companion, Oedidee, choſe to remain in his native country. But he left the ſhip with a regret fully demonſtrative of the eſteem he had for them. Juſt as Oedidee was going out of the ſhip, he aſked the captain to Tatou ſome Parou for him, in order to ſhew the commanders of other ſhips which might ſtop here. He complied with his requeſt, gave him a certificate of the time he had been with them, and recommended him to the notice of thoſe who might touch at the iſland after them.

Nature is exceedingly kind to theſe iſlands; and the natives, copying her bounty, are equally liberal; contributing plentifully and cheerfully to the wants of navigators. On leaving the harbour, they fired a ſalute in honour of the day.

Nothing

Nothing particular happened for more than a week.

On the 16th, juſt after ſun-riſe, land was ſeen from the top-maſt head. They immediately ſteered for it, and found it to be an iſland, compoſed of five or ſix woody iſlets, connected together by ſand-banks and breakers, incloſing a lake, into which they could ſee no entrance. The captain looked upon this as a new diſcovery, and named it Palmerſton Iſland, in honour of Lord Palmerſton, one of the lords of the admiralty.

On the 20th they ſaw land; and as they drew nearer, found it to be an iſland of conſiderable extent. Perceiving ſome people on the ſhore, and landing ſeeming to be eaſy, they hoiſted out two boats, with which they put off to the land, accompanied by ſome of the officers and gentlemen.

Friendly ſigns were made to the natives, which were anſwered by menaces. All endeavours to bring them to a parley, were to no purpoſe; for they advanced with the ferocity of wild boars, and threw their darts. Two or three muſkets, diſcharged in the air, did not hinder one of them from advancing ſtill farther, and throwing another dart, which paſſed cloſe over the captain's ſhoulder. His temerity would have coſt him his life, had not the captain's muſket miſſed fire.

The conduct and aſpect of theſe iſlanders, occaſioned the captain's naming it Savages Iſland. They ſeemed to be ſtout well made men, were naked, except round the waiſts, and ſome of them had their faces, breaſt, and thighs, painted black.

On the 26th of June they arrived off the coaſt of Rotterdam. Before they had well got to an anchor, the natives came off from all parts in ca-

noes,

noes, bringing with them yams and ſhaddocks, which they exchanged for ſmall nails and old rags. Early in the morning, the captain went aſhore, with Mr. Gilbert, to look for freſh water, and were received with great courteſy by the natives. After they had diſtributed ſome preſents amongſt them, he aſked for water, and was conducted to a brackiſh pond of it, about three-fourths of a mile from the landing-place; which he ſuppoſed to be the ſame that Taſman watered at. In the mean time, the people in the boat had laden her with fruit and roots, which the natives had brought down, and exchanged for nails and beads. In the afternoon, the ſurgeon was robbed of his gun, by a fellow who ran off with it, and would have ſtripped him, as he imagined, had he not preſented a tooth-pick caſe, which the natives probably thought was a little gun. As ſoon as the captain heard of this, he went to the place where the robbery was committed, but took no ſteps to recover it; in this he acknowledges he was wrong; as it encouraged farther aggreſſions.

Early in the morning of the 28th, Lieutenant Clerke, with the maſter and fourteen or fifteen men, went on ſhore in the launch for water. She was no ſooner landed than the natives gathered about her, behaving in ſo rude a manner, that the officers were in ſome doubt if they ſhould land the caſks; however, they ventured, and, with difficulty, got them filled, and into the boat again. While thus employed, Mr. Clerke's gun was ſnatched from him, and carried off; as were alſo ſome of the cooper's tools, and other articles. All this was done, as it were, by ſtealth; for they laid hold of nothing by main force. The captain

landed

landed just as the launch was ready to put off, and the natives, who were pretty numerous on the beach, as soon as they saw him, fled; so that he suspected something had happened. However, he prevailed on many to stay, being informed of all the preceding circumstances, he quickly came to a resolution to oblige them to make restitution; and for this purpose, ordered all the marines to be armed, and sent on shore. He then sent all the boats off but one, with which he staid, having a good many of the natives about him, who behaved with their usual courtesy; but he made them so sensible of his intention, that long before the mariners came, Mr. Clerke's musket was brought; but they used many excuses to divert him from insisting on the surgeon's. At length Mr. Edgcumbe arriving, with the marines, this alarmed them so much, that some fled. Only one person was wounded, before the other musket was brought, and laid down at his feet. That moment he ordered the same canoes he had seized to be restored, to shew them on what account they were detained.

On returning to go on board, he found a good many people collected together, from whom they understood that the man he had fired at was dead. This story the captain treated as improbable, and addressed a man, who fronted of some consequence, for the restitution of a cooper's adze they had lost in the morning. He immediately sent away two men, as he thought, for it; but he soon found they had greatly misunderstood each other; for instead of the adze, they brought the wounded man, stretched out on a board, and laid him down by him, to all appearance dead. He was much moved at the sight; but soon discovered that he

he was only wounded in the hand and thigh. He, therefore, sent for the surgeon to dress his wounds, which were not dangerous. In the mean time, he addressed several people for the adze; particularly an elderly woman, who had always a great deal to say to him from his first landing; but on this occasion she gave her tongue full scope. The captain understood but little of her eloquence; but when she found he was determined, she and three or four more women went away; and soon after the adze was brought him, but he saw her no more. This he was sorry for, as he wished to make her a present, in return for the part she had taken in all their transactions, private as well as public; for, the first time he landed, this old lady presented to him a girl, giving him to understand she was at his service; and it was with some difficulty he could excuse himself from accepting this tempting offer; nor did he escape the sneers of her conductor for his refusal.

After leaving Rotterdam, or Anamocka, on the 30th they saw the summit of Amattafoa, but not clear enough to determine, with certainty, whether there was a volcano or no; but every thing they could see concurred to make them believe there was.

As the captain intended to get to the south, in order to explore the land which might lie there, they continued to ply between the isle of Lepers and Aurora; and on the 19th of July, the last-mentioned isle bore south, distant twenty miles.

At day break, on the 21st, they found themselves before the channel that divides Whitsuntide Island from the South Land, which is above two leagues over. Having sent two armed boats

to ſound, and look for anchorage, they ſoon followed.

Next morning early, a good many of the natives came round them, ſome in canoes, and others ſwimming. The captain ſoon prevailed on one to come on board; which he no ſooner did, than he was followed by more than he deſired; ſo that not only the deck, but rigging, was preſently filled with them. He took four into the cabin, and gave them various articles, which they ſhewed to thoſe in the canoes, and ſeemed much pleaſed with their reception. While he was thus making friends with thoſe in the cabin, an accident happened that threw all into confuſion, but in the end proved advantageous. A fellow in a canoe having been refuſed admittance into one of the boats that lay along-ſide, bent his bow to ſhoot a poiſoned arrow at the boat-keeper. Some of his countrymen prevented his doing it that inſtant, and gave time to acquaint the captain with it. The fellow, however, ſeemed reſolved, and directed his bow again to the boat-keeper; but, on the captain calling to him, pointed it at him. Having a muſket in his hand loaded with ſmall ſhot, he gave him the contents. This ſtaggered him for a moment, but did not prevent him from holding his bow ſtill in the attitude of ſhooting. Another diſcharge of the ſame nature made him drop it. At this time, ſome began to ſhoot arrows on the other ſide. A muſket diſcharged in the air had no effect; but a four pound ſhot fired over their heads, ſent them off in the utmoſt confuſion.

Theſe people ſet no value on nails, or any ſort of iron tools; nor indeed on any thing they had.

They

They would, now and then, exchange an arrow for a piece of cloth; but very ſeldom would part with a bow.

Being unwilling to loſe the benefit of the moon-light nights, which now happened, they weighed on the 23d, and proceeded out of the harbour.

When the natives ſaw them under ſail, they came off in their canoes, making exchanges with more confidence than before, and giving ſuch extraordinary proofs of their honeſty as ſurpriſed them. As the ſhip, at firſt, had freſh way through the water, ſeveral of them dropped aſtern after they had received goods, and before they had time to deliver theirs in return. Inſtead of taking advantage of this, they uſed their utmoſt efforts to get up with them, and to deliver what they had already been paid for. Pieces of cloth and marble paper were in moſt eſteem with them; but edge-tools, nails, and beads, they ſeemed to diſregard.

Had they made a longer ſtay, they might ſoon have been upon good terms with this ape-like nation. For, in general, they were the moſt ugly, ill-proportioned people they ever ſaw, and in every reſpect different from any they had met with in this ſea. They are a very dark-coloured and rather diminutive race, with long heads, flat faces, and monkey countenances. Their hair, moſtly black or brown, is ſhort and curly; but not quite ſo ſoft and woolly as that of a negroe. Their beards are very ſtrong, criſp, and buſhy, and generally black and ſhort. But what moſt adds to their deformity, is a belt or cord which they wear round the waiſt, and tie ſo tight over the belly, that the ſhape of their bodies is not un-

like that of an over-grown piſmire. The men go quite naked, except a piece of cloth or leaf uſed as a wrapper.

They ſaw but few women, and they were not leſs ugly than the men; their heads, faces, and ſhoulders are painted red; they wear a kind of petticoat; and ſome of them had ſomething over their ſhoulders like a bag, in which they carry their children. None of them came off to the ſhip, and they generally kept at a diſtance when the ſhip's people were on ſhore. Their ornaments are ear-rings made of tortoiſe-ſhell, and bracelets. Round the right wriſt they wear hogs tuſks, bent circular, and rings made of ſhells; and round their left, a round piece of wood, which they judged was to ward off the bow-ſtring. The bridge of the noſe is pierced, in which they wear a piece of white ſtone, about an inch and a half long, formed like a bow. As ſigns of friendſhip they preſent a green branch, and ſprinkle water with the hand over the head.

Their weapons are clubs, ſpears, and bows and arrows. The two former are made of hard or iron-wood. Their bows are about four feet long, made of a ſtick ſplit down the middle, and are not circular, but bent more at one end than the other. The arrows, which are a ſort of reeds, are ſometimes armed with a long ſharp point, made of hard wood, and ſometimes with a very hard point made of bone; and theſe points are all covered with a ſubſtance which they took for poiſon. Indeed, the people themſelves confirmed their ſuſpicions, by making ſigns to them not to touch the point, and giving them to underſtand, that if they were pricked by them they would die.

The

The people of Mallicollo seemed to be a quite different nation from any they had yet met with, and speak a different language. Of about eighty words, which Mr. Forster collected, hardly one bears any affinity to the language spoken in any other island or place they had ever been at. The letter R is used in many of their words; and frequently two or three being joined together, such words were found difficult to pronounce. The captain observed, that they could pronounce most of the English words with great ease. They express their admiration by hissing like a goose.

To judge of the country by the little they saw of it, it must be fertile; but their fruits are not so good as those of the Society or Friendly Isles. They left them a dog and a bitch; and there is no doubt they will be taken care of, as they were very fond of them.

The harbour, which is situated on the N. E. side of Mallicollo, the captain named Port Sandwich; and it is so sheltered, that no winds can disturb a ship at anchor there. Another great advantage is, that the vessel can be brought so near the shore, as to cover the people, who may be at work upon it.

Soon after they got to sea, they stood over for Ambrym. On the 24th they reached an island near Apee, about four leagues in circuit; it is remarkable by having three high peaked hills upon it, by which it has obtained that name. They now steered to the east; and having weathered Threehills, stood for a groupe of small isles which lie off the S. E. point of Apee. These were called Shepherd's Isles, in honour of Dr. Shepherd, plumian professor of astronomy at Cambridge.

It ſhould have been remarked, that the night before they came out of Port Sandwich, two reddiſh fiſh, about the ſize of large bream, and not unlike them, were caught with hook and line. On theſe fiſh moſt of the officers, and ſome of the petty-officers, dined the next day. The night following, every one who had eaten of them was ſeized with violent pains in the head and bones, attended with a ſcorching heat all over the ſkin, and numbneſs in the joints. There remained no doubt that this was occaſioned by the fiſh being of a poiſonous nature, and having communicated its bad effects to all who partook of them; even to the hogs and dogs. One of the former died about ſixteen hours after; it was not long before one of the latter ſhared the ſame fate; and it was a week or ten days before all the gentlemen recovered. Theſe muſt have been the ſame ſort of fiſh mentioned by Quiros, under the name of pargos, which poiſoned the crews of his ſhips, ſo that it was ſome time before they recovered; and they would doubtleſs have been in the ſame ſituation, had more of them been eaten.

Continuing their courſe to the ſouth, they drew near the ſouthern lands, which they found to conſiſt of one large iſland, whoſe ſouthern and weſtern extremities extended beyond their ſight, and three or four ſmaller ones, lying off its north ſide. The two northernmoſt are much the largeſt, have a good height, and lie in the direction of E. by S. and W. by N. from each other, diſtant two leagues. They named the one Montagu, and the other Hinchinbrook, and the large iſland Sandwich, in honour of the Earl of Sandwich.

As they paſſed Hinchinbrook Iſle, ſeveral people came down to the ſea-ſide, and by ſigns, ſeemed

ſeemed to invite them aſhore. Some were alſo ſeen on Sandwich Iſland, which exhibited a moſt delightful proſpect, being ſpotted with woods and lawns, agreeably diverſified over the whole ſurface. It hath a gentle ſlope from the hills, which are of a moderate height, down to the ſea-coaſt. This is low, and guarded by a chain of breakers, ſo that there is no approaching it at this part.

On the 3d of Auguſt, they found themſelves abreaſt a lofty promontory; and early next morning, the captain went, with two boats, to examine the coaſt, to look for a proper landing-place, wood, and water. At this time the natives began to aſſemble on the ſhore, and by ſigns invited them to land. The captain went firſt to a ſmall beach, where he found no good landing. Some of the natives who were there, offered to haul the boats over the breakers to the ſandy beach, which was thought a friendly offer, but they had reaſon afterwards to alter their opinion. They put in to the ſhore in two or three places, but not liking the ſituation, did not land. By this time the natives conceived what they wanted, as they directed the boat round a rocky point, where, on a fine ſandy beach, the captain ſtepped out of the boat without wetting a foot, in the face of a vaſt multitude, with only a green branch in his hand. They received him with great courteſy and politeneſs; and would retire back from the boat on his making the leaſt motion with his hand. A man, whom he took to be a chief, ſeeing this, made them form a ſemicircle round the boat's bow, and beat ſuch as attempted to break through this order. This man he loaded with preſents, giving likewiſe to others, and aſked by ſigns for freſh water, in hopes of ſeeing where they

they got it. The chief immediately ſent a man for ſome, who ran to a houſe, and preſently returned with a little in a bamboo; ſo that he gained but little information by this. He next aſked, by the ſame means, for ſomething to eat; and they as readily brought him a yam and ſome cocoa-nuts.

In ſhort, he was charmed with their behaviour; and the only thing which could give the leaſt ſuſpicion was, that moſt of them were armed with clubs, ſpears, darts, bows and arrows. For this reaſon the captain kept his eye continually upon the chief, and watched his looks as well as his actions. He made many ſigns to haul the boat upon the ſhore, and at laſt ſlipped into the crowd, where he obſerved him ſpeak to ſeveral people, and then return, repeating ſigns to haul the boat up, and heſitating a good deal before he would receive ſome ſpike-nails which were then offered him. This made him ſuſpect ſomething was intended, and immediately he ſtepped into the boat, telling them by ſigns that he ſhould ſoon return. But they were not for parting ſo ſoon, and now attempted by force, what they could not obtain by gentler means.

As they were putting off the boat, they laid hold of the gang-board, and unhooked it off the boat's ſtern. But as they did not take it away, it was thought this had been done by accident, and he ordered the boat in again, to take it up. Then the natives hooked it over the boat's ſtem, and attempted to haul her aſhore; others at the ſame time, ſnatched the oars out of the people's hands. On pointing a muſket at them, they, in ſome meaſure, deſiſted, but returned in an inſtant ſeemingly determined to effect their purpoſe. At the

the head of this party was the chief. Signs and threats having no effect, their own ſafety became the only conſideration; and yet the captain was unwilling to fire on the multitude, and reſolved to make the chief alone fall a victim to his own treachery; but his muſket, at this critical moment, miſſed fire. Whatever idea they might have formed of their arms, the natives muſt now have looked upon them as childiſh weapons, and began to let them ſee how much better theirs were, by throwing ſtones and darts, and by ſhooting arrows. This made it abſolutely neceſſary to give orders to fire. The firſt diſcharge threw them into confuſion; but a ſecond was hardly ſufficient to drive them off the beach. Four lay, to all appearance, dead on the ſhore; but two of them afterwards crawled into the buſhes. Happy it was for theſe people, that not half the muſkets would go off, otherwiſe many more muſt have fallen. One ſailor was wounded in the cheek with a dart, the point of which was as thick as a little finger, and yet it entered above two inches; which ſhews that it muſt have come with great force. An arrow ſtruck Mr. Gilbert's naked breaſt, from ſome diſtance; for it hardly penetrated the ſkin. Theſe arrows were pointed with hard wood.

As ſoon as they got on board, the captain ordered the anchor to be weighed. While this was doing, ſeveral people appeared on the low rocky point, diſplaying two oars they had loſt in the ſcuffle. This was ſuppoſed a ſign of ſubmiſſion, and of their wanting to give them the oars. He, nevertheleſs, fired a four pound ſhot at them, to let them ſee the effect of their great guns. The ball fell ſhort, but frightened them ſo much,

that

that none were ſeen afterwards; and they left the oars ſtanding up againſt the buſhes.

Theſe iſlanders ſeemed to be a different race from thoſe of Mallicollo, and ſpoke a different language. They are of the middle ſize, have a good ſhape, and tolerable features. Their colour is very dark, and they paint their faces, ſome with black, and others with red pigment. They ſaw a few women, who were very ordinary; they wore a kind of petticoat made of palm leaves, or ſome plant like it. But the men, like thoſe of Mallicollo, were in a manner naked; having only the belt about the waiſt, and the piece of cloth, or leaf, uſed as a wrapper.

In the night of the 5th of Auguſt, they ſaw a volcano, which they obſerved to throw up vaſt quantities of fire and ſmoke, with a rumbling noiſe heard at a great diſtance. They now made ſail for the iſland whence it appeared, and preſently after diſcovered a ſmall inlet, which had the appearance of being a good harbour. The wind left them as ſoon as they were within the entrance, and obliged them to drop an anchor in four fathoms water. After this, the boats were ſent to ſound.

Many of the natives now got together in parties, on ſeveral parts of the ſhore, all armed. Some ſwam off to them, others came in canoes. At firſt they were ſhy, and kept at the diſtance of a ſtone's throw; they grew inſenſibly bolder, and at laſt, came under their ſtern, and made ſome exchanges. The people in one of the firſt canoes, after coming as near as they durſt, threw towards them ſome cocoa-nuts. The captain went into a boat and picked them up, giving them

them in return ſome cloth and other articles. This induced others to come under the ſtern, and along-ſide, where their behaviour was inſolent and daring. They wanted to carry off every thing within their reach; they got hold of the fly of the enſign, and would have torn it from the ſtaff. A few muſkets fired in the air had no effect; but a four pounder frightened them ſo much, that they quitted their canoes that inſtant, and took to the water. But as ſoon as they found themſelves unhurt, they got again into their canoes, gave them ſome halloos, flouriſhed their weapons, and returned once more to the buoys. This put them to the expence of a few muſketoon balls, which had the deſired effect, without killing any of them.

Towards the evening, the captain landed at the head of the harbour, with a ſtrong party of men, without any oppoſition being made by a great number of the natives, who were aſſembled in two parties, the one on the right, the other on the left, all armed. After diſtributing to the old people (for they could diſtinguiſh no chief,) and ſome others, preſents of cloth, medals, &c. he ordered two caſks to be filled with water out of a pond, about twenty paces behind the landing-place, giving the natives to underſtand that this was one of the articles they wanted. Beſides water, they got from them a few cocoa-nuts, which ſeemed to be in plenty on the trees; but they could not be prevailed upon to part with any of their weapons. Theſe they held in conſtant readineſs, and in the proper attitudes of offence and defence, ſo that little was wanting to make them attack them. Their early re-embarking probably diſconcerted their ſcheme, and after that they all retired.

While they were bringing the ship nearer the shore, to wood and water, they observed the natives assembling from all parts, and forming themselves into two parties, as they did the preceding evening, one on each side the landing-place, to the amount of some thousands, armed as before. A canoe, now and then, came off, bringing a few cocoa-nuts or plantains. The captain made an old man, who seemed well disposed, understand, by signs, that they were to lay aside their weapons, and throwing those which were in the canoe overboard, made him a present of a large piece of cloth. There was no doubt that he understood him, and made this request known to his countrymen; for as soon as he landed, they observed him go first to the one party, and then to the other; nor was he ever after seen with any thing like a weapon in his hand. After this, three fellows came in a canoe under the stern, one of them brandishing a club, with which he struck the ship's side, and committed other acts of defiance, but at last offered to exchange it for a string of beads, and some other trifles. These were sent down to him by a line; but the moment they were in his possession, he and his companions paddled off in all haste, without giving the club in return. This was what the captain expected, and, indeed, what he was not sorry for, as he wanted an opportunity to shew the multitude on shore the effect of their firearms, without materially hurting any of them. Having a fowling piece loaded with small shot, he gave the fellow the contents; and when they were above musket shot off, he ordered some of the musketoons to be fired, which alarmed them much. This transaction, however, seemed to make little

or no impreſſion on the people there; on the contrary, they began to halloo, and to make ſport of it.

After mooring the ſhip, and placing the artillery in ſuch a manner as to command the whole harbour, he embarked with the marines, and a party of ſeamen, in three boats, and rowed in for the ſhore. It hath been already mentioned, that the two diviſions of the natives were drawn up on each ſide the landing-place. They had left a ſpace between them of about thirty or forty yards, in which were laid, to the moſt advantage, a few ſmall bunches of plantains, a yam, and two or three roots. The old man before mentioned, and and two more, invited them, by ſigns, to land; but the former trap was ſtill in their memory, which they were ſo near being caught in at the laſt iſland; and this looked ſomething like it. In ſhort, every thing conſpired to make them believe they meant to attack them as ſoon as they ſhould be on ſhore. To prevent this, the captain ordered a muſket to be fired over the party on the right, which was by far the ſtrongeſt body; but the alarm it gave them was momentary. In an inſtant they recovered themſelves, and began to diſplay their weapons. One fellow ſhewed his poſteriors, in a manner which plainly conveyed his meaning. The ſhip now fired a few great guns, which preſently diſperſed them; when the party landed, and marked out the limits, on the right and left, by a line. The natives came gradually to them, ſeemingly in a more friendly manner, ſome even without their weapons, but by far the greateſt part brought them; and when they made ſigns to lay them down, they gave the Engliſh to underſtand, that they muſt lay down theirs firſt.

Thus all parties ſtood armed. Many ſeemed afraid to touch what belonged to the viſiters, and they ſeemed to have no notion of exchanging one thing for another. The captain took the old man (whoſe name was now found to be Paowang) to the woods, and made him underſtand, he wanted to cut down ſome trees to take on board the ſhip. Paowang very readily gave his conſent to cut wood; nor was there any one who made the leaſt objection. Having landed again, they loaded the launch with water, and after making three hauls with the ſeine, caught upwards of three hundred pounds of mullet and other fiſh. It was ſome time before any of the natives appeared, and not above twenty or thirty at laſt, amongſt whom was their truſty friend Paowang, who made them a preſent of a ſmall pig, which was the only one they got at this iſle.

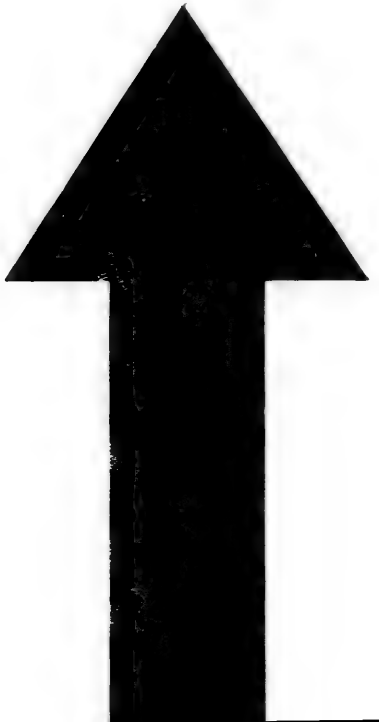
During the night, the volcano, which was about four miles to the weſt, vomited up vaſt quantities of fire and ſmoke, as it had alſo done the night before; and the flames were ſeen to riſe above the hill which lay between. At every eruption, it made a long rumbling noiſe, like that of thunder, or the blowing up of large mines. A heavy ſhower of rain, which fell at this time, ſeemed to increaſe it; and the wind blowing from the ſame quarter, the air was loaded with its aſhes. It was a kind of fine ſand, or ſtone, ground or burnt to powder, and was exceedingly troubleſome to the eyes.

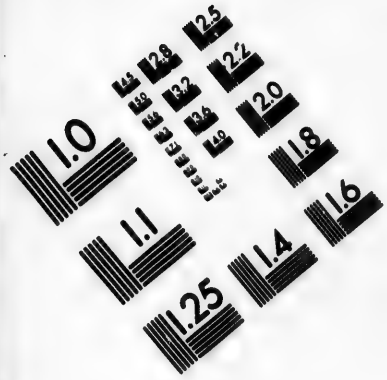
Early in the morning of the 7th, the natives began again to aſſemble near the watering-place, armed as uſual, but not in ſuch numbers as at firſt. On landing, they found many of the iſlanders much inclined to be friends, eſpecially the old

old people; on the other hand, moſt of the younger were daring and inſolent, and obliged them to keep to their arms. The captain ſtaid till he ſaw no diſturbance was like to happen, and then returned to the ſhip, leaving the party under the command of Lieutenants Clerke and Edgcumbe.

On the 9th, Mr. Forſter learnt from the people the proper name of the iſland, which they call Tanna. They gave them to underſtand, in a manner which they thought admitted of no doubt, that they eat human fleſh, and that circumciſion was practiſed among them. They began the ſubject of eating human fleſh, of their own accord, by aſking them if they did. One of the men employed in taking in ballaſt, ſcalded his fingers in removing a ſtone out of ſome water. This circumſtance produced the diſcovery of ſeveral hot ſprings, at the foot of the cliff, and rather below high water-mark.

During the night of the 10th and 11th, the volcano was exceedingly troubleſome, and made a terrible noiſe, throwing up prodigious columns of fire and ſmoke at each exploſion, which happened every three or four minutes; and, at one time, great ſtones were ſeen high in the air. Mr. Forſter and his party went up the hill, on the weſt ſide of the harbour, where he found three places whence ſmoke of a ſulphureous ſmell iſſued, through cracks or fiſſures in the earth. The ground about theſe was exceedingly hot, and parched or burnt, and they ſeemed to keep pace with the volcano, for, at every exploſion of the latter, the quantity of ſmoke or ſteam in theſe was greatly increaſed, and forced out ſo as to riſe in ſmall columns, which they ſaw from the





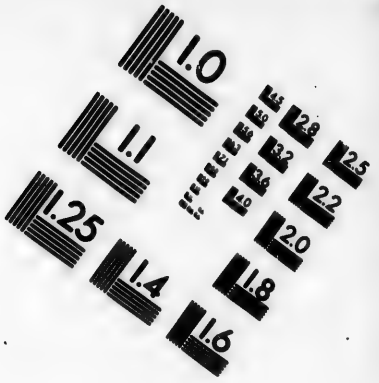
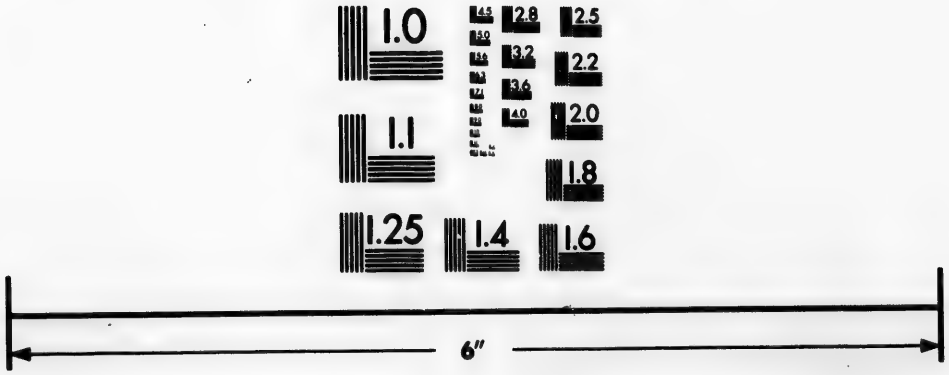
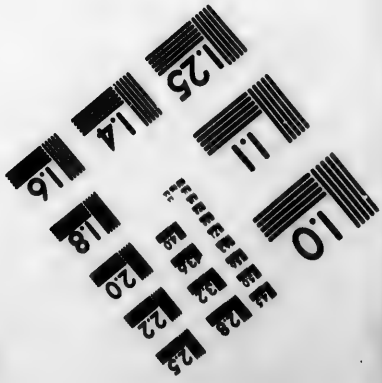


IMAGE EVALUATION TEST TARGET (MT-3)





Photographic Sciences Corporation

23 WEST MAIN STREET
WEBSTER, N.Y. 14580
(716) 872-4503

ſhip, and had taken for common fires made by the natives. At the foot of this hill are the hot ſprings before mentioned.

In the afternoon Mr. Forſter having began his botanical reſearches, on the other ſide of the harbour, fell in with Paowang's houſe, where he ſaw moſt of the articles the captain had given him, hanging on the adjoining trees and buſhes, as if they were not worthy of being under his roof.

Several other parts of the hill emitted ſmoke or ſteam all the day, and the volcano was uſually furious, inſomuch that the air was loaded with its aſhes. The rain which fell at this time, was a compound of water, ſand, and earth; ſo that it properly might be called ſhowers of mire. Whichever way the wind was, they were annoyed by the aſhes, unleſs it blew very ſtrong indeed from the oppoſite direction. Notwithſtanding the natives ſeemed well enough ſatisfied with the few expeditions they had made in the neighbourhood, they were unwilling they ſhould extend them farther. As a proof of this, ſome undertook to guide the gentlemen when they were in the country, to a place where they might ſee the mouth of the volcano. They very readily embraced the offer; and were conducted down to the harbour before they perceived the cheat.

In the morning of the 14th, a party of them ſet out for the country, to try if they could not get a nearer and better view of the volcano. The place affected by the heat was not above eight or ten yards ſquare; and near it were ſome fig-trees, which ſpread their branches over a part of it, and ſeemed to like their ſituation. It was thought that this extraordinary heat was cauſed by the ſteam of boiling water, ſtrongly impregnated with

with ſulphur. They proceeded up the hill through a country ſo covered with trees, ſhrubs, and plants, that the bread-fruit and cocoa-nut trees, which ſeem to have been planted here by nature, were in a manner choaked up. Here and there they met with a houſe, ſome few people, and plantations. Theſe latter they found in different ſtates; ſome of long ſtanding; others lately cleared; and ſome only clearing. Happening to turn out of the common path, they came into a plantation where they found a man at work, who, either out of good nature, or to get them the ſooner out of his territories, undertook to be their guide. They followed him accordingly; but had not gone far before they came to the junction of two roads, in one of which ſtood another man with a ſling and a ſtone, which he thought proper to lay down, when a muſket was pointed at him. The attitude in which they found him, the ferocity appearing in his looks, and his behaviour after, convinced them that he meant to defend the path he ſtood in. He, in ſome meaſure, gained his point; for the guide took the other road, and they followed, but not without ſuſpecting he was leading them out of the common way. The other man went with them likewiſe, counting them ſeveral times over, and hallooing, as they judged, for aſſiſtance; for they were preſently joined by two or three more, among whom was a young woman with a club in her hand. By theſe people they were conducted to the brow of a hill, and ſhewn a road leading down to the harbour, which they wanted them to take. Not chooſing to comply, they returned to that they had left, which they purſued alone, their guide refuſing to go with them. After aſcending ano-

ther ridge, as thickly covered with wood as thoſe they had come over, they ſaw yet other hills between them and the volcano, which ſeemed as far off as at their firſt ſetting out. This diſcouraged them from proceeding farther, eſpecially as they could get no one to be their guide. They therefore came to a reſolution to return; and had but juſt put this in execution, when they met between twenty and thirty people, whom the fellow beforementioned had collected together, with a deſign, no doubt, to oppoſe their advancing into the country.

In the evening, Captain Cook took a walk with ſome of the gentlemen, into the country, on the other ſide of the harbour, where they had very different treatment from what they had met with in the morning. The people they now viſited, among whom was their friend, Paowang, being better acquainted with them, ſhewed a readineſs to oblige them in every thing in their power. They came to a village, it conſiſted of about twenty houſes, the moſt of which need no other deſcription than comparing them to the roof of a thatched houſe in England, taken off the walls and placed on the ground.—Some were open at both ends; others partly cloſed with reeds; and all were covered with palm thatch. A few of them were thirty or forty feet long, and fourteen or ſixteen broad. This part of the iſland was well cultivated, open and airy; the plantations were laid out by line, abounding with plantains, ſugar-canes, yams, and other roots, and ſtocked with fruit-trees.

On the 15th, having finiſhed wooding and watering, a few hands only were on ſhore making brooms, the reſt being employed on board, ſetting up the rigging, and putting the ſhip in a condition

tion for ſea. Mr. Forſter, in his botanical excurſions, ſhot a pigeon, in the craw of which was a wild nutmeg. He took ſome pains to find the tree, but his endeavours were without ſucceſs.

On the 17th, the captain went aſhore, to pay a viſit to an old chief, who was ſaid to be king of the iſland. Paowang took little or no notice of him; the captain made him a preſent, after which he immediately went away, as if he had got all he came for. His name was Geogy, and they gave him the title of Areeke. He was very old, but had a merry, open countenance. He wore, round his waiſt, a broad red and white chequered belt; but this was hardly a mark of diſtinction.

Next day, the captain went again aſhore, and found in the crowd old Geogy and a ſon of his, who ſoon made him underſtand that they wanted to dine with him; and accordingly he brought them, and two more, on board. When he got them on board, he went with them all over the ſhip, which they viewed with uncommon ſurpriſe and attention. They happened to have for their entertainment, a kind of pie or pudding made of plantains, and ſome ſort of greens which they had got from one of the natives. On this, and on yams, they made a hearty dinner. In the afternoon, having made each of them a preſent of a hatchet, a ſpike-nail, and ſome medals, they were conducted on ſhore.

On the 19th, the captain finding a good number of the natives collected about the landing place as uſual, he diſtributed among them all the articles he had with him, and then went on board for more. In leſs than an hour he returned, juſt as the people were getting ſome large logs into

the

the boat. At the ſame time four or five of the natives ſtepped forward to ſee what they were about, and as they did not allow them to come within certain limits, unleſs to paſs along the beach, the ſentry ordered them back, which they readily complied with. At this time, Captain Cook having his eyes fixed on them, he obſerved the ſentry preſent his piece, and was juſt going to reprove him for it, but he was aſtoniſhed beyond meaſure when the ſentry fired, for he ſaw not the leaſt cauſe.

At this outrage moſt of the people fled. As they ran off, he obſerved one man to fall, and he was immediately lifted up by two others, who took him into the water, waſhed his wound, and then led him off. Preſently after, ſome came and deſcribed to the captain the nature of his wound, and he ſent for the ſurgeon. As ſoon as he arrived, the captain went with him to the man, whom they found expiring. The ball had ſtruck his left arm, which was much ſhattered, and then entered his body by the ſhort ribs, one of which was broken. The raſcal who fired, pretended that a man had laid an arrow acroſs his bow, and was going to ſhoot at him; but this was no more than they had always done, and with no other view than to ſhew they were armed alſo, at leaſt there was reaſon to think ſo, as they never went farther. This affair threw the natives into the utmoſt conſternation; and the few that were prevailed on to ſtay, ran to the plantations and brought cocoa-nuts and other fruits, which they laid down at their feet. So ſoon were theſe daring people humbled! When the captain went on board to dinner, they all retired, and only a few appeared in the afternoon, among whom was

Paowang.

Paowang. He promiſed to bring fruit the next morning, but their early departure put it out of his power.

On the 20th of Auguſt they put to ſea. Theſe people had not the leaſt knowledge of iron and cloth could be of no uſe to people who go naked.

In this iſland hogs did not ſeem to be ſcarce; but they ſaw not many fowls. Theſe are the only domeſtic animals they have. Land birds are not more numerous than at Otaheite, and the other iſlands; but they met with ſome ſmall birds with a very beautiful plumage, which they had never ſeen before. There is as great a variety of trees and plants here, as at any iſland they touched at, where their botaniſts had time to examine. The captain never ſaw any ſort of fiſhing tackle amongſt them, nor any one out fiſhing, except on the ſhoals, or along the ſhores of the harbour, where they would watch to ſtrike with a dart ſuch fiſh as came within their reach; and in this way they were expert. They ſeemed much to admire the European manner of catching fiſh with the ſeine.

Theſe people are of the middle ſize, rather ſlender than otherwiſe; the moſt of them have good features, and agreeable countenances. They never would put a hand to any work they were carrying on, which the people of the other iſlands uſed to delight in. They make the females do the moſt laborious work, as if they were pack horſes. A woman has been ſeen in this iſland, carrying a large bundle on her back, or a child on her back and a bundle under her arm, and a fellow ſtrutting before her with nothing but a club or ſpear, or ſome ſuch thing.

The

The women are not beauties; but they are handſome enough for the men, and too handſome for the uſe that is made of them. Both ſexes are of a very dark colour, but not black; nor have they the leaſt characteriſtic of the negro about them. They uſe pigments of black, red, and brown, which they lay on, with a liberal hand, not only on the face, but on the neck, ſhoulders, and breaſt. The men wear nothing but a belt, and a wrapping leaf. The women have a kind of petticoat made of the filaments of the plantain tree, flags, or ſome ſuch thing, which reaches below the knee. Both ſexes wear ornaments, ſuch as bracelets, ear-rings, necklaces, and amulets.

With darts they kill both birds and fiſh, and are excellent markſmen. They always throw with all their might, let the diſtance be what it will. Mr. Wales, ſpeaking of their dexterity, ſays, "I muſt confeſs, I have been often led to think, the feats which Homer repreſents his heroes as performing with their ſpears, a little too much of the marvellous to be admitted into an heroic poem; I mean when confined within the ſtrait ſtays of Ariſtotle. Nay, even ſo great an advocate for him as Mr. Pope, acknowledges them to be ſurpriſing. But ſince I have ſeen what theſe people can do with their wooden ſpears, and them badly pointed, and not of a very hard nature, I have not the leaſt exception to any one paſſage in that great poet on this account. But, if I ſee fewer exceptions, I can find infinitely more beauties in him; as he has, I think, ſcarce an action, circumſtance, or deſcription of any kind whatever, relating to a ſpear, which I have not ſeen and recognized among theſe people; as their whirling motion, and whiſtling

tling noiſe, as they fly; their quivering motion, as they ſtick in the ground when they fall; their meditating their aim, when they are going to throw; and their ſhaking them in their hand as they go along."

As ſoon as the boats were hoiſted in, they made ſail, and ſtretched to the eaſtward. Nothing material occurred till September 4th, when looking S. E. the coaſt ſeemed to terminate in a high promontory, which the captain named Cape Colnet, after one of his midſhipmen, who firſt diſcovered this land.

Some gaps or openings were ſeen on the 5th to lie all along the coaſt, whether they plied up. After running two leagues down the outſide of the reef (for ſuch it proved) they came before an opening that had the appearance of a good channel. They wanted to get on ſhore, to have an opportunity to obſerve an eclipſe of the ſun, which was ſoon to happen. With this view they hoiſted out two armed boats, and ſent them to ſound the channel; ten or twelve large ſailing canoes being then near them. They had obſerved them coming off from the ſhore all the morning, from different parts.

The boats having made a ſignal for a channel, they ſtood in. They had hardly got to an anchor, before they were ſurrounded by a great number of the natives, in ſixteen or eighteen canoes, the moſt of whom were without any ſort of weapons. At firſt they were ſhy of coming near the ſhip; but in a ſhort time they prevailed on the people in one boat to get cloſe enough to receive ſome preſents. Theſe they lowered down to them by a rope, to which, in return, they tied two fiſh that ſtunk intolerably. Theſe mutual exchanges

bringing

bringing on a kind of confidence, two ventured on board the ſhip; and preſently after, ſhe was filled with them, and they had the company of ſeveral at dinner in the cabin. Like all the nations they had lately ſeen, the men were almoſt naked. They were curious in examining every part of the ſhip, which they viewed with uncommon attention. They had not the leaſt knowledge of goats, hogs, dogs, or cats, and had not even a name for one of them. They ſeemed fond of large ſpike-nails and pieces of red cloth, or indeed any other colour; but red was their favourite.

After dinner, the captain went on ſhore with two armed boats, having with them one of the natives who had attached himſelf to him. They landed on a ſandy beach before a vaſt number of people, who had got together with no other intent than to ſee them; for many of them had not a ſtick in their hands; conſequently they were received with great courteſy, and with the ſurpriſe natural for people to expreſs, at ſeeing men and things ſo new to them as they muſt be. The captain made preſents to all thoſe his new friend pointed out, who were either old men, or ſuch as ſeemed to be of ſome note; but he took not the leaſt notice of a few women who ſtood behind the crowd, keeping back the captain's hand when he was going to give them ſome beads and medals. Here they found a chief, whoſe name was Teabooma; and they had not been on ſhore above ten minutes, before he called for ſilence. Being inſtantly obeyed by every individual preſent, he made a ſhort ſpeech; and ſoon after another chief having called for ſilence, made a ſpeech alſo. It was pleaſing to ſee with what the

attention they were heard. Their ſpeeches were compoſed of ſhort ſentences; to each of which two or three old men anſwered, by nodding their heads, and giving a kind of grunt, ſignificant of approbation. It was impoſſible for them to know the purport of theſe ſpeeches; but they had reaſon to think they were favourable to them, on whoſe account they doubtleſs were made.

The natives conducted them, upon enquiring for water, about two miles round the coaſt, to a little ſtraggling village, near ſome mangroves; there they landed, and were ſhewn freſh water. The ground near this village was finely cultivated, being laid out in plantations of ſugar-canes, plantains, yams, and other roots. They heard the crowing of cocks, but ſaw none. As they proceeded up the creek, Mr. Forſter having ſhot a duck flying over their heads, which was the firſt uſe theſe people ſaw made of firearms, the native, whom Captain Cook diſtinguiſhed by the name of his friend, begged to have it; and when he landed, told his countrymen in what manner it was killed. The day being far ſpent, they took leave of the people, and got on board a little after ſun-ſet.

Next morning they were viſited by ſome hundreds of the natives; ſo that before ten o'clock, their decks, and all other parts of the ſhip, were quite full. The captain's friend, who was of the number, brought him a few roots, but all the others came empty in reſpect to eatables. Some few had with them their arms, ſuch as clubs and darts, which they exchanged for nails, pieces of cloth, &c. Next day Mr. Wales, accompanied by Lieutenant Clark, went to make preparations for obſerving

ſerving the eclipſe of the ſun, which was to happen in the afternoon.

This afternoon a fiſh being ſtruck by one of the natives near the watering place, the captain's clerk purchaſed it, and ſent it to him after his return on board. It was of a new ſpecies, ſomething like a ſun-fiſh, with a large, long, ugly head. Having no ſuſpicion of its being of a poiſonous nature, they ordered it to be dreſſed for ſupper; but, very luckily, the operation of drawing and deſcribing took up ſo much time, that it was too late, ſo that only the liver and roe were dreſſed, of which the two Mr. Forſters and the captain did but taſte. About three o'clock in the morning, they all found themſelves ſeized with an extraordinary weakneſs and numbneſs all over their limbs. The captain had almoſt loſt the ſenſe of feeling; nor could he diſtinguiſh between light and heavy bodies, of ſuch as he had ſtrength to move; a quart pot, full of water, and a feather being the ſame in his hand. They each of them took an emetic, and after that a ſweat, which gave them much relief. In the morning, one of the pigs, which had eaten the entrails, was found dead. When the natives came on board and ſaw the fiſh hang up, they immediately gave them to underſtand it was not wholeſome food, and expreſſed the utmoſt abhorrence of it; though no one was obſerved to do this when the fiſh was to be ſold, or even immediately after it was purchaſed.

In the afternoon of the 8th, the captain received a meſſage, acquainting him that Teabooma the chief was come, with a preſent conſiſting of a few yams and ſugar-canes. In return, he ſent him,

among

among other articles, a dog and a bitch, both young, but nearly full grown. The dog was red and white, but the bitch was all red, or the colour of an English fox. The captain says, he mentions this, because they may prove the Adam and Eve of their species in that country.

Next morning early, Lieutenant Pickersgill and Mr. Gilbert were sent with the launch and cutter to explore the coast to the west. The two Mr. Forsters and the captain were confined on board, though much better, a good sweat having had a happy effect. In the afternoon, a man was seen, both ashore and along-side the ship, said to be as white as an European. From the account obtained of this circumstance, his whiteness did not proceed from hereditary descent, but from chance or some disease.

In the evening of the 11th, the boats returned, when the captain was informed, the cutter was near being lost, by suddenly filling with water, which obliged them to throw several things overboard, before they could free her and stop the leak she had sprung. From a fishing canoe, which they met coming in from the reefs, they got as much fish as they could eat; and they were received by Teabi, the chief of the isle of Balabea, with great courtesy. In order not to be too much crowded, they drew a line on the ground, and gave the natives to understand they were not to come within it. This restriction they observed; and one of them soon after turned it to his own advantage: for happening to have a few cocoa-nuts, which one of the sailors wanted to buy, and he was unwilling to part with, he walked off, and was followed by the man who wanted them. On seeing this he sat down on the sand,

made a circle round him, as he had ſeen them do, and ſignified that the other was not to come within it; which was accordingly obſerved.

In the afternoon of the 12th, the captain went on ſhore, and on a large tree, which ſtood cloſe to the ſhore, near the watering place, had an inſcription cut, ſetting forth the ſhip's name, date, &c. as a teſtimony of their being the firſt diſcoverers of this country. This being done, they took leave of the natives, and returned on board; when he ordered all the boats to be hoiſted in, in order to be ready to put to ſea in the morning.

The people of this iſland are ſtrong, robuſt, active, and well-made; they are alſo courteous and friendly, and not in the leaſt addicted to pilfering, which is more than can be ſaid of any other nation in this ſea. They are nearly of the ſame colour as the natives of Tanna, but have better features, more agreeable countenances, and are a much ſtouter race; a few being ſeen who meaſured ſix feet four inches. Their hair and beards are in general black. The former is very much frizzled; ſo that, at firſt ſight, it appears like that of a negro. Theſe rough heads moſt probably want frequent ſcratching; for which purpoſe they have a kind of comb made of ſticks of hard wood, from ſeven to nine or ten inches long, and about the thickneſs of knitting needles. A number of theſe, ſeldom exceeding twenty, but generally fewer, are faſtened together at one end, parallel to, and near one-tenth of an inch from each other. The other ends, which are a little pointed, will ſpread out or open like the ſticks of a fan. Theſe combs, or ſcratchers, for they ſerve both purpoſes, they always wear in their hair on one ſide of their head. Swelled and ulcerated legs

legs and feet are common among the men, as alſo a ſwelling of the ſcrotum. It is not known whether this is occaſioned by diſeaſe, or by the mode of applying the wrapper, which they uſe as at Tanna and Mallicollo. This is their only covering, and is made generally of the bark of a tree, but ſometimes of leaves. The ſmall pieces of cloth, paper, &c. which they got from them, were commonly applied to this uſe. Some had a kind of concave, cylindrical, ſtiff black cap, which appeared to be a great ornament among them, and they ſuppoſed was only worn by men of note, or warriors. A large ſheet of ſtrong paper, when they got one in exchange for any thing, was generally applied to this uſe.

Their houſes, or at leaſt moſt of them, are circular; ſomething like a bee-hive, and full as cloſe and warm. The entrance is by a ſmall door, or long ſquare hole, juſt big enough to admit a man bent double. In moſt of them they found two fire-places, and commonly a fire burning; and as there was no vent for the ſmoke but by the door, the whole houſe was both ſmoky and hot, inſomuch that they, who were not uſed to ſuch an atmoſphere, could hardly endure it a moment.

They have no great variety of houſehold utenſils; earthen jars being the only article worth notice. Each family has, at leaſt, one of them, in which they bake their roots, and perhaps their fiſh.

They ſubſiſt chiefly on roots and fiſh, and the bark of a tree, which alſo grows in the Weſt Indies. This they roaſt, and are almoſt continually chewing. Water is their only liquor; at leaſt, they never ſaw any other made uſe of. It ſeems

to be a country unable to ſupport many inhabitants. Nature has been leſs bountiful to it, than to any other tropical iſland known in this ſea. The greateſt part of its ſurface, conſiſts of barren rocky mountains.

Nevertheleſs, here are ſeveral plants, common to the eaſtern and northern iſlands, and even a ſpecies of the paſſion-flower, which has never before been known to grow wild any where but in America. The botaniſts did not complain for want of employment at this place; every day bringing to light ſomething new in botany or other branches of natural hiſtory.

All their endeavours to get the name of the whole iſland, proved ineffectual. Probably, it is too large for them to know by one name. Whenever they made this enquiry, they always gave them the name of ſome diſtrict or place, which they pointed to. Hence Captain Cook imagines that the country is divided into ſeveral diſtricts, each governed by a chief; but they know nothing of the extent of his power. Balade was the name of the diſtrict they were at, and Teabooma the chief. Tea ſeems to be a title prefixed to the names of all, or moſt of their chiefs or great men. The captain was by one of their principal men called Tea Cook.

Their fiſhing implements are turtle nets, made of the filaments of the plantain tree twiſted; and ſmall hand nets, with very minute meſhes, made of fine twine, and fiſh-gigs.

The women of this country, and likewiſe thoſe of Tanna, are far more chaſte than thoſe of the moſt eaſtern iſlands. The captain ſays he never heard that one of his people obtained the leaſt favour from any one of them.

Every

Every thing being in readineſs to put to ſea, at ſun-riſe, on the 13th of September, they weighed, and ſtood out for ſea.

Nothing remarkable occurred till the the 28th in the evening, when two low iſlots were ſeen bearing W. by S. and as they were connected by breakers, which ſeemed to join thoſe on their ſtarboard, it became neceſſary to haul off, in order to get clear of them. Soon after more breakers appeared, extending from the low iſles to a great diſtance.

They ſpent the night in making ſhort boards, under the terrible apprehenſion, every moment, of falling on ſome of the many dangers which ſurrounded them.

Day-light ſhewed that their fears were not ill-founded, and that they had been in the moſt imminent danger, having had breakers continually under their lee, and at a very little diſtance from them. They owed their ſafety to the interpoſition of Providence, a good look out, and the very briſk manner in which the ſhip was managed.

They were now almoſt tired of a coaſt which they could no longer explore, but at the riſk of loſing the ſhip, and ruining the whole voyage.

The ſhip was at this time conducted by an officer placed at the maſt-head; ſoon after, with great difficulty, they arrived within a mile of land, and were obliged to anchor in thirty-nine fathoms water; they then hoiſted out a boat, in which the captain went aſhore, accompanied by the botaniſts. Here they found ſeveral tall trees, which had been obſerved before at a conſiderable diſtance; they appeared to be a kind of ſpruce pine, very proper for ſpars, of which they were in want; after making this diſcovery, they haſten-

ed

ed on board, in order to have more time after dinner, when they landed again with two boats, to cut down ſuch trees as were wanting.

The little iſle upon which they landed, is a mere ſand bank, not exceeding three-fourths of a mile in circuit, and on it, beſides theſe pines, grew the Etos tree of Otaheite, and a variety of other trees, ſhrubs, and plants. Theſe gave ſufficient employment to the botaniſts, all the time they ſtaid upon it, and occaſioned the captain's calling it Botany Iſle. Several fire-places, branches and leaves very little decayed, ſhewed that people had lately been on the iſle. The hull of a canoe lay wrecked in the ſand.

Having got ten or twelve ſmall ſpars to make ſtudding-ſail booms, boats maſts, &c. and night approaching, they returned with them on board.

The purpoſe for which they anchored under this iſle being anſwered, it was neceſſary to conſider what was next to be done. They had, from the top-maſt head, taken a view of the ſea around, and obſerved the whole, to the weſt, to be ſtrewed with ſmall iſlots, ſand banks, and breakers, to the utmoſt extent of their horizon. This induced the captain to try to get without the ſhoals.

Next morning, at day-break, the 30th of September, they got under ſail, and met with no occurrences worthy of remark for ſome days.

In the evening of the 8th of October, Mr. Cooper having ſtruck a porpoiſe with a harpoon, it was neceſſary to bring to, and have two boats out, before they could kill it, and get it on board. It was ſix feet long; a female of that kind, which naturaliſts call dolphins of the ancients, and which differs from the other kind of porpoiſe in the head and jaw, having them long and pointed.

This

This had eighty-eight teeth in each jaw. The haſlet and lean fleſh were to them a feaſt. It was eaten roaſted, broiled, and fried, firſt ſoaking it in warm water. Indeed, little art was wanting to make any thing freſh palatable to thoſe who had been living ſo long on ſalt meat.

On the 10th, at day-break they diſcovered land, bearing S.W. which on a nearer approach they found to be an iſland of good height, and five leagues in circuit. It was named Norfolk Iſle, in honour of the noble family of Howard. After dinner a party embarked in two boats, and landed on the iſland without any difficulty, behind ſome large rocks, which lined part of the coaſt.

They found it uninhabited, and were undoubtedly the firſt that ever ſet foot on it. They obſerved many trees and plants common at New Zealand; and, in particular, the flax plant, which is rather more luxuriant here than in any part of that country; but the chief produce is a ſort of ſpruce pine, which grows in abundance, and to a large ſize, many of the trees being as thick, breaſt high, as two men could fathom, and exceedingly ſtraight and tall. It reſembles the Quebec pine. For about two hundred yards from the ſhore, the ground is covered ſo thick with ſhrubs and plants, as hardly to be penetrated farther inland. The woods were perfectly clear and free from underwood, and the ſoil ſeemed rich and deep.

They found the ſame kind of pigeons, parrots, and quarroquets, as in New Zealand, rails, and ſome ſmall birds. The ſea fowl breed undiſturbed on the ſhores, and in the cliffs of the rocks.

On the iſle is freſh water; and cabbage-palm, wood-ſorrel, ſow-thiſtle, and ſamphire, abounding in

in ſome places on the ſhore; they brought on board as much of each ſort as the time they had to gather them would admit.

After leaving Norfolk Iſle, they ſteered for New Zealand, intending to touch at Queen Charlotte's Sound, to refreſh the crew, and put the ſhip in a condition to encounter the ſouthern latitudes.

On the 17th, at day-break, they ſaw Mount Egmont, which was covered with everlaſting ſnow. Their diſtance from the ſhore was about eight leagues.

On the 18th, they anchored before Ship Cove; and in the afternoon, the captain went into the cove, with the ſeine, to try to catch ſome fiſh. The firſt thing he did after landing, was to look for the bottle he left when laſt here, in which was the memorandum. It was taken away, but by whom it did not appear. Two hauls with the ſeine producing only four ſmall fiſh, they in ſome meaſure made up for this deficiency, by ſhooting ſeveral birds.

Being little wind next morning, they weighed and warped the ſhip into the cove, and there moored. Here the forge was erected, and the ſhip and rigging repaired. The captain gave orders that vegetables ſhould be boiled every morning with oat-meal and portable broth for breakfaſt, and with peas and broth every day for dinner for the whole crew, over and above their uſual allowance of ſalt meat.

In the afternoon, as Mr. Wales was ſetting up his obſervatory, he diſcovered that ſeveral trees, which were ſtanding when they laſt ſailed from this place, had been cut down with ſaws and axes. It was therefore now no longer to be doubted

doubted, that the Adventure had been in this cove after they had left it.

Nothing remarkable happened till the 24th, when, in the morning, two canoes were ſeen coming down the ſound; but as ſoon as they perceived the ſhip, they retired. After breakfaſt they went in a boat to look for them; and as they proceeded along the ſhore, they ſhot ſeveral birds. The report of the muſkets gave notice of their approach; and the natives diſcovered themſelves in Shag Cove, by hallooing to them. The moment they landed, they knew them. Joy then took place of fear; and the reſt of the natives hurried out of the woods, and embraced them over and over again, leaping and ſkipping about like madmen; but it was obſerved that they would not ſuffer ſome women, whom they ſaw at a diſtance, to come near them. After they had made them preſents of hatchets, knives, and what elſe they had with them, they gave in return a large quantity of fiſh, which they had juſt caught.

Next morning early, the inhabitants paid them a viſit on board, and brought with them a quantity of fine fiſh, which they exchanged for Otaheitean cloth.

On the 28th a party went a ſhooting to Weſt Bay, and came to the place where they left the hogs and fowls; but ſaw no veſtiges of them, nor of any body having been there ſince. In the evening, they got on board with about a dozen and a half of wild fowls, ſhags, and ſea-pies. The ſportſmen who had been out in the woods near the ſhip, were more ſucceſsful among the ſmall birds.

On the 6th, their old friends having taken up their abode near them, one whoſe name was Pedro,

dro, (a man of ſome note) made the captain a preſent of a ſtaff of honour, ſuch as the chiefs generally carry. In return, he dreſſed him in a ſuit of old clothes, of which he was not a little proud. Having got this perſon, and another, into a communicative mood, he began to enquire of them if the Adventure had been there during his abſence; and they gave them to underſtand, in a manner which admitted of no doubt, that, ſoon after they were gone, ſhe arrived; that ſhe ſtaid between ten and twenty days, and had been gone ten months.

The 8th, they put two pigs, a boar, and a ſow, on ſhore, in the cove next without Cannibal Cove; ſo that it is hardly poſſible all the methods the captain has taken to ſtock this country with theſe animals ſhould fail.

On the 9th, the natives having brought a very large and ſeaſonable ſupply of fiſh, the captain beſtowed on Pedro a preſent of an empty oil-jar, which made him as happy as a prince.

In the afternoon, a party went on ſhort into one of the coves, where were two families of the natives variouſly employed; ſome ſleeping, ſome making mats, others roaſting fiſh and fire-roots, and one girl was heating of ſtones. As ſoon as the ſtones were hot, ſhe took them out of the fire, and gave them to an old woman, who was ſitting in the hut. She placed them in a heap, laid over them a handful of green celery, and over that a coarſe mat, and then ſquatted herſelf down, on her heels, on the top of all; thus making a kind of Dutch warming-pan, on which ſhe ſat as cloſe as a hare on her ſeat. The captain ſuppoſes it was intended to cure ſome diſorder

ſhe

ſhe might have on her, which the ſteams ariſing from the green celery might be a ſpecific for.

On the 10th of November, they took their farewell of New Zealand, and ſteered for Cape Campbell.

The captain's intention now was to croſs this vaſt ocean, ſo as to paſs over thoſe parts which were left unexplored the preceding ſummer.

On Saturday the 17th of December they made the land, about ſix leagues diſtant. On this diſcovery, they wore and brought to, with the ſhip's head to the ſouth; and having ſounded, found ſeventy-five fathoms water, the bottom ſtone and ſhells. The land now before them could be no other than the weſt coaſt of Terra del Fuego, and near the weſt entrance of the Straights of Magalhaens.

This was the firſt run that had been made directly acroſs this ocean, in a high ſouthern latitude. The captain ſays he never made a paſſage, any where, of ſuch length, where ſo few intereſting circumſtances occurred. For, the variation of the compaſs excepted, he met with nothing elſe worth notice. Here they took their leave of the South Pacific Ocean.

On the 18th of December, as they continued to range the coaſt, about two leagues diſtance, they paſſed a projecting point, which was called Cape Glouceſter. It ſhews a round ſurface of conſiderable height, and has much the appearance of being an iſland, diſtant ſeventeen leagues from the Iſle of Landfall.

On the 20th, at noon, they obſerved York Minſter, then diſtant five leagues. At ten o'clock, a breeze ſpringing up at E. by S. they took this opportunity to ſtand in for the land, to recruit

their ſtock of wood and water, and take a view of the country.

Here was found plenty of wood and water, and they ſet about doing what was neceſſary to the ſhip, the outſide of which was become very foul. The captain was now told of a melancholy accident which had befallen one of the marines. He had not been ſeen ſince eleven or twelve o'clock the preceding night. It was ſuppoſed that he had fallen overboard, out of the head, where he had been laſt ſeen, and was drowned.

On the 23d, Mr. Pickerſgill was ſent in the cutter to explore the eaſt ſide of the ſound, with an intent to ſurvey the iſland under which they were at anchor, and which the captain called Shag Iſland.

About ſeven in the evening he returned, and reported, that the land oppoſite to their ſtation was an iſland which he had been round; that between it and the eaſt head lay a cove, in which were many geeſe.

This information induced them to make up two ſhooting parties next day; Mr. Pickerſgill and his aſſociates going in the cutter, and the captain and the botaniſts in the pinnace. Mr. Pickerſgill went in one direction, and the captain in another, and they had ſport enough among the geeſe, whence this was denominated Gooſe Iſland. There being a high ſurf, they found great difficulty in landing, and very bad climbing over the rocks when they were landed; ſo that hundreds of the geeſe eſcaped, ſome into the ſea, and others up into the land. They, however, by one means or other, got ſixty-two, with which they returned on board all heartily tired; but the acquiſition

quiſition they had made overbalanced every other conſideration, and they ſat down with a good appetite to ſupper, on part of what the preceding day had produced. Mr. Pickerſgill and his aſſociates had got on board ſome time before with fourteen geeſe, ſo that they were able to make diſtribution to the whole crew, which was the more acceptable on account of the approaching feſtival; for had not Providence thus ſingularly provided for them, their Chriſtmas cheer muſt have been ſalt beef and pork.

The next morning, the 25th, ſome of the natives paid them a viſit. They are a little, ugly, half-ſtarved, beardleſs race; not a tall perſon appeared amongſt them. They were almoſt naked; their only clothing was a ſeal-ſkin. The women cover their nakedneſs with the flap of a ſeal-ſkin, but in other reſpects are clothed like the men. Two young children were ſeen at the breaſt entirely naked; thus they are inured from their infancy to cold and hardſhips. They had with them bows and arrows; and darts, or rather harpoons, made of bone, and fitted to a ſtaff. They, and every they thing had, ſmelt moſt intolerably of train oil.

The women and children remained in their canoes. Theſe were made of bark; and in each was a fire, over which the poor creatures huddled themſelves. They likewiſe carry in their canoes large ſeal hides to ſhelter them when at ſea, and to ſerve as coverings to their huts on ſhore; and occaſionally to be uſed for ſails.

The natives all retired before dinner; indeed no one invited them to ſtay. Their dirty perſons, and the ſtench they carried about them, were enough to ſpoil the appetite of any European,

and that would have been a real diſappointment, as the ſhip's company had not experienced ſuch fare for ſome time. Roaſt and boiled geeſe and gooſe-pye, was a treat little known to them, and they had yet ſome Madeira wine left, which was the only article of proviſion that was mended by keeping; ſo that their friends in England did not, perhaps, celebrate Chriſtmas more cheerfully than they did. This was named Chriſtmas Sound.

Next day the natives made another viſit; and it being diſtreſſing to ſee them ſtand trembling and naked on the deck, the captain humanely gave them ſome baize and old canvaſs to cover themſelves.

The refreſhments to be got here are precarious, as they are chiefly wild fowl, and may probably never be found in ſuch plenty as to ſupply the crew of a ſhip. They conſiſt of geeſe, ducks, ſeapies, ſhags, and that kind of gull called Port Egmont hen. Here is a kind of duck, called by the ſailors, race horſes, on account of the great ſwiftneſs with which they run on the water; for they cannot fly, the wings being too ſhort to ſupport the body in the air. The geeſe too are much ſmaller than Engliſh tame geeſe, but eat as well. They have ſhort black bills and yellow feet. The gander is all white; the female is ſpotted black and white, or grey, with a large white ſpot on each wing. The captain ſays, of all the nations he had ſeen, theſe people ſeem to be the moſt wretched. They are doomed to live in one of the moſt inhoſpitable climates in the world, without having ſagacity enough to provide themſelves with ſuch conveniences as may render life, in ſome meaſure, more comfortable.

Barren

Barren as this country is, it abounds with a variety of unknown plants, and gave ſufficient employment to Mr. Forſter and his party.

On the 28th they weighed and ſtood out to ſea, reſuming their courſe to the eaſt; and the next day, they paſſed Cape Horn, and entered the Southern Atlantic Ocean. It is the moſt ſouthern extremity on a group of iſlands of unequal extent, lying before Naſſau Bay, known by the name of Hermit Iſlands.

From Cape Horn, they ſtood over for Succeſs Bay, aſſiſted by the currents, which ſet to the north. Before this, they had hoiſted their colours, and fired two guns; and ſoon after, they ſaw a ſmoke riſe out of the woods, above the ſouth point of the bay, which was ſuppoſed to be made by the natives. As ſoon as they got off the bay, Lieutenant Pickerſgill went to ſee if any traces remained of the Adventure; but he ſaw not the leaſt ſigns of any ſhip having been there lately. The captain had inſcribed his ſhip's name on a card, which he nailed to a tree, at the place where the Endeavour watered.

In the morning, at three o'clock, they bore up for the eaſt end of Staten Land, where they arrived next day in the afternoon.

After dinner they hoiſted out three boats, and landed with a large party of men; ſome to kill ſeals; others to catch or kill birds, fiſh, or what came in their way. To find the former, it mattered not where they landed, for the whole ſhore was covered with them; and by the noiſe they made, one would have thought the iſland was ſtocked with cows and calves. On landing, they found they were a different animal from ſeals, but in ſhape and motion exactly reſembling

them. The ſailors called them lions, on account of the great reſemblance the male has to that beaſt. Here were alſo the ſame kind of ſeals which they found in New Zealand, generally known by the name of ſea-bears; at leaſt they gave them that name. They were in general ſo tame, or rather ſtupid, as to ſuffer them to come near enough to knock them down with ſticks; but the large ones were ſhot, not thinking it ſafe to approach them. They alſo found on the iſland, abundance of penguins and ſhags. Here were geeſe and ducks, but not many; birds of prey, and a few ſmall birds. In the evening they returned on board with plenty of ſpoil.

Next day, being January the 1ſt, 1775, finding that nothing was wanting but a good harbour to make this a tolerable place for ſhips to refreſh at, which chance or deſign might bring hither, Mr. Gilbert went over to Staten Land in the cutter, to look for a good harbour. The captain alſo ſent two other boats, which returned laden with ſea-lions, ſea-bears, &c. The old lions and bears were killed chiefly for the ſake of their blubber, or fat, to make oil of; for, except their haſlets, which were tolerable, the fleſh was too rank to be eaten with any degree of reliſh. But the young cubs were very palatable; and even the fleſh of ſome of the old lioneſſes was not much amiſs.

About ten o'clock, Mr. Gilbert returned from Staten Land, where he found a good port, ſituated three leagues to the weſtward of Cape St. John. It is almoſt two miles in length; in ſome places near a mile broad. On the iſland were ſea-lions and ſeals, and ſuch an innumerable quantity of gulls, as to darken the air when diſturbed

turbed, and almoſt to ſuffocate the people with their dung. This they ſeemed to void in a way of defence, and it ſtunk worſe than aſſafœtida. The day on which this port was diſcovered, occaſioned the captain's calling it New-year's Harbour.

The ſea-lions found here are not of that kind deſcribed, under the ſame name, by Lord Anſon; but theſe would more properly deſerve that appellation; the long hair, with which the back of the head, the neck, and ſhoulders, are covered, giving them greatly the air and appearance of a lion. The female is not half ſo big as the male, and is covered with a ſhort hair, of an aſh, or light dun colour. They live, as it were, in herds, on the rocks and near the ſea-ſhore. As this was the time for engendering as well as bringing forth their young, they ſaw a male, with twenty or thirty females about him, and always very attentive to keep them all to himſelf, and beating off every other male who attempted to come into his flock. Others again had a leſs number; ſome no more than one or two.

The ſea-bears are not ſo large, by far, as the lions, but rather larger than a common ſeal. They have none of that long hair which diſtinguiſhes the lion. Theirs is all of an equal length, and finer than that of the lion, ſomething like an otter's, and the general colour is that of iron grey. This is the kind which the French call ſea-wolves, and the Engliſh ſeals; they are, however, different from the ſeals in Europe and North America. The lions may too, without any great impropriety, be called overgrown ſeals; for they are all of the ſame ſpecies. It was not at all dangerous to go among them; for they either fled or lay

lay ſtill. The only danger was in going between them and the ſea; for if they took fright at any thing, they would come down in ſuch numbers, that, if you could not get out of their way, you would be run over.

The oceanic birds were gulls, tern, Port Egmont hens, and a large brown bird, of the ſize of an albatroſs, which Pernety calls quebranthahueſſas. The ſailors called them Mother Cary's geeſe, and found them pretty good eating. The land birds were eagles, or hawks, bald-headed vultures, or what the ſeamen called turkey-buzzards, thruſhes, and a few other ſmall birds.

It is amazing to ſee how the different animals, which inhabit this place, are mutually reconciled. They ſeem to have entered into a league not to diſturb each other's tranquillity. The ſea-lions occupy moſt of the coaſt; the ſea-bears take up their abode in the iſle; the ſhags have poſt in the higheſt cliffs; the penguins fix their quarters where there is the moſt eaſy communication to and from the ſea; and the other birds chuſe more retired places. Captain Cook ſays, he has ſeen all theſe animals mix together like domeſtic cattle and poultry in a farm-yard, without one attempting to moleſt the other.

Having left the land in the evening of the 3d, they ſaw it again next morning, bearing weſt.

On the 14th, at nine o'clock in the morning, they deſcried an iſland of ice, as they then thought; but at noon were doubtful whether it was ice or land; it turned out to be the latter, and was in a manner wholly covered with ſnow.

On the 16th, they began to explore the northern coaſt, and next morning they made ſail in for the land. As ſoon as they drew near the ſhore, having

ing

ing hoiſted out a boat, the captain embarked in it, accompanied by Mr. Forſter and his party, with a view of reconnoitring before they ventured in with the ſhip, which they afterwards declined, as the inner parts of the country were ſavage and horrible. The wild rocks raiſed their lofty ſummits, till they were loſt in the clouds, and the valleys lay covered with everlaſting ſnow. Not a tree was to be ſeen, or a ſhrub even big enough to make a tooth-pick. They found here nearly the ſame animals as in New-year's Harbour.

Since their arrival on this coaſt, the captain ordered, in addition to the common allowance, wheat to be boiled every morning for breakfaſt; but any kind of freſh meat was preferred by moſt on board to ſalt: for his part, he ſays, he was heartily tired of ſalt meat of every kind; and though the fleſh of the penguins could ſcarcely vie with bullock's liver, its being freſh was ſufficient to make it go down. They called the bay they had been in Poſſeſſion Bay.

As ſoon as the boat was hoiſted in, they made ſail along the coaſt to the eaſt, for the ſpace of eleven or twelve leagues, to a projecting point, which obtained the name of Cape Saunders. Beyond this cape is a pretty large bay, which was named Cumberland Bay.

On the 20th they fell in with an iſland, which they named the Iſle of Georgia, in honour of his majeſty. It extends thirty-one leagues in length; and its greateſt breadth is about ten leagues. It ſeems to abound with bays and harbours, the N.E. coaſt eſpecially; but the vaſt quantity of ice coaſt renders them inacceſſible the greateſt part of the year.

From

From the 20th to the 27th they had a continuation of foggy weather. They now growing almoſt tired of high ſouthern latitudes, where nothing was to be found but ice and thick fogs, ſtood to the eaſt, when they ſoon fell in, all at once, with a vaſt number of large ice-iſlands, and a ſea ſtrewed with looſe ice. For this reaſon they tacked and ſtood to the weſt, with the wind at north. The ice-iſlands, which at this time ſurrounded them, were nearly all of equal height, and ſhewed a flat even ſurface.

On the 1ſt of February, they got ſight of a new coaſt. It proved a high promontory, which was named Cape Montagu, but prudence would not permit them to venture near the ſhore, where there was no anchorage, and where every port was blocked or filled up with ice; and the whole country, from the ſummits of the mountains down to the very brink of the cliffs which terminate the coaſt, covered, many fathoms thick, with everlaſting ſnow.

It was now neceſſary to take a view of the land to the north, before they proceeded any farther to the eaſt.

On the 3d they ſaw two iſles. The day on which they were diſcovered, was the occaſion of calling them Candlemas Iſles. They were of no great extent, but of conſiderable height, and were covered with ſnow. On the 4th they reſumed their courſe to the eaſt. About noon they met with ſeveral ice-iſlands, and ſome looſe ice, the weather continuing hazy, with ſnow and rain.

The riſk run in exploring a coaſt, in theſe unknown and icy ſeas, is ſo very great, that no man, the captain ſays, will ever venture farther than he has done; and therefore the lands which may lie to

to the ſouth will never be explored. Thick fogs, ſnow ſtorms, intenſe cold, and every other thing that can render navigation dangerous, muſt be encountered; and theſe difficulties are greatly heightened, by the inexpreſſibly horrid aſpect of the country; a country, doomed by nature never once to feel the warmth of the ſun's rays, but to lie buried in everlaſting ſnow and ice. The ports which may be on the coaſt, are, in a manner, wholly filled up with frozen ſnow of vaſt thickneſs; but if any ſhould be ſo far open as to invite a ſhip into it, ſhe would run a riſk of being fixed there for ever, or of coming out in an ice iſland.

After ſuch an explanation as this, the reader will not expect to find them much farther to the ſouth. It was, however, not for want of inclination, but for other reaſons. It would have been raſhneſs to have riſked all that had been done during the voyage, in diſcovering a coaſt, which, when diſcovered, would have anſwered no end whatever, or have been of the leaſt uſe, either to navigation or geography; or indeed to any other ſcience; and, beſides all this, they were not now in a condition to undertake great things; nor indeed was there time, had they been ever ſo well provided.

Theſe reaſons induced the captain to alter his courſe to the eaſt, with a very ſtrong gale at north, attended with an exceedingly heavy fall of ſnow. The quantity which lodged in their ſails was ſo great, that they were frequently obliged to throw the ſhip up in the wind to ſhake it out of them, otherwiſe neither they nor the ſhip could have ſupported the weight.

On the 10th, the weather became fair, but piercing cold, ſo that the water on deck was

frozen, and at noon the mercury in the thermometer was no higher than thirty-four and a half.

On the 22d of February, as they were within two degrees of longitude from their route to the ſouth, when they left the Cape of Good Hope, it was to no purpoſe to proceed any farther to the eaſt under this parallel, knowing that no land could be there.

They had now made the circuit of the Southern Ocean in a high latitude, and traverſed it in ſuch a manner as to leave not the leaſt room for the poſſibility of there being a continent, unleſs near the pole, and out of the reach of navigation. By twice viſiting the tropical ſea, they had not only ſettled the ſituation of ſome old diſcoveries, but made there many new ones, and left very little more to be done in that part. Thus the intention of the voyage has, in every reſpect, been fully anſwered; the ſouthern hemiſphere ſufficiently explored; and a final end put to the ſearching after a ſouthern continent.

Their ſails and rigging were ſo much worn, that ſomething was giving way every hour; and they had nothing left, either to repair or replace them. Their proviſions were in a ſtate of decay, and yielded little nouriſhment, and they had been a long time without refreſhments. The ſailors indeed were yet healthy, and would have cheerfully gone wherever they were led; but they dreaded the ſcurvy laying hold of them, at a time when they had nothing left to remove it. It would however have been cruel to have continued the fatigues and hardſhips they were continually expoſed to, longer than was abſolutely neceſſary. Their behaviour, throughout the whole voyage, merited every indulgence which it was poſſible

to give them. Animated by the conduct of the officers, they ſhewed themſelves capable of ſurmounting every difficulty and danger which came in their way, and never once looked either upon one or the other, as being at all heightened, by their ſeparation from their conſort, the Adventure.

On the 8th of March the mercury in the thermometer roſe to ſixty-one, and they found it neceſſary to put on lighter clothes.

On the 12th they put a boat in the water, and ſhot ſome albatroſſes and peterels, which, at this time, were highly acceptable. Every one was now become impatient to get into port; this induced the captain to yield to the general wiſh, and to ſteer for the Cape of Good Hope. The captain now demanded of the officers and petty officers, the log-books and journals they had kept; which were delivered accordingly, and ſealed up for the inſpection of the admiralty. He alſo enjoined them, and the whole crew, not to divulge where they had been, till they had their lordſhips' permiſſion ſo to do.

In the evening of the 17th they ſaw land about ſix leagues diſtant. Next day, having little or no wind, they hoiſted out a boat, and ſent on board a ſhip, which was about two leagues from them; but they were too impatient after news to regard the diſtance. Soon after three ſail more appeared in ſight to windward, one of which ſhewed Engliſh colours.

The boat returning, reported that they had viſited a Dutch Eaſt Indiaman, whoſe captain very obligingly offered them ſugar, arrack, and whatever he had to ſpare. They were told by ſome Engliſh ſeamen on board this ſhip, that the Ad-

venture had arrived at the Cape of Good Hope twelve months ago, and that the crew of one of her boats had been murdered and eaten by the people of New Zealand.

On the 19th the True Briton, Captain Broadly, from China, bore down to them. As this ſhip did not intend to touch at the Cape, the captain put a letter on board for the ſecretary of the admiralty.

The melancholy account which they had heard of the Adventure was now confirmed. From this ſhip they procured a parcel of old news-papers, which were new to them, and gave them ſome amuſement; but theſe were the leaſt favours they received from Captain Broadly. With a generoſity peculiar to the commanders of the India Company's ſhips, he ſent them freſh proviſions, tea, and other articles, which were very acceptable; and deſerve this public acknowledgment. In the afternoon they parted company. The True Briton ſtood out to ſea, and they in for the land.

The next morning, being with them Wedneſday the 22d, but with the people here Tueſday the 21ſt, they anchored in Table Bay, where they found ſeveral Dutch ſhips; ſome French; and the Ceres, Captain Newte, an Engliſh Eaſt India Company's ſhip, from China, bound directly to England, by whom they ſent a copy of the preceding part of this journal, ſome charts, and other drawings, to the admiralty.

Before they had well got to an anchor, the captain diſpatched an officer to acquaint the governor with their arrival, and to requeſt the neceſſary ſtores and refreſhments; which were readily granted.

The

The captain now learned that the Adventure had called here, on her return; and he found a letter here from Captain Furneaux, acquainting him with the loſs of his boat, and of ten of his beſt men, in Queen Charlotte's Sound. He afterwards, on his arrival in England, put into Captain Cook's hands a complete narrative of his proceedings, from the time of their ſecond and final ſeparation; which we now detail, to complete the hiſtory of this voyage.

In October 1773, they were blown off the coaſt of New Zealand; when they parted company with the Reſolution, and never ſaw her afterwards. They combated violent ſtorms till the 6th of November; when, being to the north of Cape Palliſer, they bore away for ſome bay to complete their water and wood, being in great want of both; having been at the allowance of one quart of water for ſome days paſt; and even that pittance could not be come at, above ſix or ſeven days longer. They anchored in Tolaga Bay. Wood and water are eaſily to be had. The natives here are the ſame as thoſe at Charlotte Sound, but more numerous. In one of their canoes they obſerved the head of a woman lying in ſtate, adorned with feathers, and other ornaments. It had the appearance of being alive; but, on examination, they found it dry, being preſerved with every feature perfect, and kept as the relic of ſome deceaſed relation.

Having got about ten tuns of water, and ſome wood, they ſailed for Charlotte Sound on the 19th; but violent weather prevented them from reaching it till the 30th. They ſaw nothing of the Reſolution, and began to doubt her ſafety;

but on going aſhore, they diſcerned the place where ſhe had erected her tents; and, on an old ſtump of a tree in the garden, obſerved theſe words cut out, "Look underneath." There they dug, and ſoon found a bottle, corked and waxed down, with a letter in it from Captain Cook, ſignifying their arrival on the 3d inſtant, and departure on the 24th, and that they intended ſpending a few days in the entrance of the Straights, to look for them.

They immediately ſet about the neceſſary repairs of the ſhip, which employed them till the 16th of December.

Next day, they ſent their large cutter, with Mr. Rowe, a midſhipman, and the boat's crew, to gather wild greens for the ſhip's company; with orders to return that evening, as they intended to ſail the next morning. But, on the boat's not returning the ſame evening, nor the next morning, the ſecond lieutenant, Mr. Burney, in the launch, manned with the boat's crew and ten marines, went in ſearch of her. Mr. Burney returned about eleven o'clock the ſame night, and informed them of a horrible ſcene indeed, which cannot be better deſcribed than in his own words.

"On the 18th, we left the ſhip; and having a light breeze in our favour, we ſoon got round Long Iſland. I examined every cove, on the larboard hand, as we went along, looking well all around with a teleſcope. At half paſt one, we ſtopped at a beach on the left hand ſide going up Eaſt Bay, to boil ſome victuals. Whilſt we were cooking, I ſaw an Indian on the oppoſite ſhore, running along a beach to the head of the bay. Our meat being dreſt, we got into the boat and

and put off; and, in a ſhort time, arrived at the head of this reach, where we ſaw an Indian ſettlement.

"As we drew near, ſome of the Indians came down on the rocks, and waved for us to be gone; but ſeeing we diſregarded them, they altered their notes. Here we found ſix large canoes hauled up on the beach, moſt of them double ones, and a great many people. Leaving the boat's crew to guard the boat, I ſtepped aſhore with the marines (the corporal and five men) and ſearched a good many of their houſes; but found nothing to give me any ſuſpicion. Coming down to the beach, one of the Indians had brought a bundle of hepatoes (long ſpears) but ſeeing I looked very earneſtly at him, he put them on the ground, and walked about with ſeeming unconcern. Some of the people appearing to be frightened, I gave a looking-glaſs to one, and a large nail to another. From this place the bay ran, as nearly as I could gueſs, a good mile. I looked all around with the glaſs, but ſaw no boat, canoe, or any ſign of inhabitant. I, therefore, contented myſelf with firing ſome guns, which I had done in every cove as I went along.

"I now kept cloſe to the eaſt ſhore, and came to another ſettlement, where the Indians invited us aſhore. I enquired of them about the boat, but they pretended ignorance. They appeared very friendly here, and ſold us ſome fiſh. Within an hour after we left this place, in a ſmall beach adjoining to Graſs Cove, we ſaw a very large double canoe juſt hauled up, with two men and a dog. The men, on ſeeing us, left their canoe, and ran up into the woods. This gave me reaſon to ſuſpect I ſhould here get tidings of the

cutter. We went aſhore, and ſearched the canoe, where we found one of the rullock-ports of the cutter, and ſome ſhoes, one of which was known to belong to Mr. Woodhouſe, one of our midſhipmen. One of the people, at the ſame time, brought me a piece of meat, which he took to be ſome of the ſalt meat belonging to the cutter's crew. On examining this, and ſmelling to it, I found it was freſh. Mr. Fannin (the maſter) who was with me, ſuppoſed it was dog's fleſh, and I was of the ſame opinion; for I ſtill doubted their being cannibals. But we were ſoon convinced by the moſt horrid and undeniable proof.

"A great many baſkets (about twenty) lying on the beach, tied up, we cut them open. Some were full of roaſted fleſh, and ſome of fern-root, which ſerves them for bread. On farther ſearch, we found more ſhoes, and a hand, which we immediately knew to have belonged to Thomas Hill, one of our forecaſtle-men, it being marked T. H. with an Otaheite tattow-inſtrument. I went with ſome of the people a little way up the woods, but ſaw nothing elſe. Coming down again, there was a round ſpot, covered with freſh earth, about four feet diameter, where ſomething had been buried. Having no ſpade, we began to dig with a cutlaſs; and in the mean time I launched the canoe with intent to deſtroy her; but ſeeing a great ſmoke aſcending over the neareſt hill, I got all the people into the boat, and made what haſte I could to be with them before ſun-ſet.

"On opening the next bay, which was Graſs Cove, we ſaw four canoes, and a great many people on the beach, who, on our approach, retreated to a ſmall hill, within a ſhip's length of the water

water ſide, where they ſtood talking to us. A large fire was on the top of the high land, beyond the woods, whence, all the way down the hill, the place was thronged like a fair. The ſavages on the little hill ſtill kept hallooing, and making ſigns for us to land; however, as ſoon as we got cloſe in, we all fired. The firſt volley did not ſeem to affect them much; but on the ſecond, they began to ſcramble away as faſt as they could, ſome of them howling. We continued firing as long as we could ſee the glimpſe of any of them through the buſhes. Amongſt the Indians were two very ſtout men, who never offered to move till they found themſelves forſaken by their companions; and then they marched away with great compoſure and deliberation, their pride not ſuffering them to run. One of them, however, got a fall, and either lay there, or crawled off on all fours. The other got clear, without any apparent hurt. I then landed with the marines, and Mr. Fannin ſtaid to guard the boat.

"On the beach were two bundles of celery, which had been gathered for loading the cutter. A broken oar was ſtuck upright in the ground, to which the natives had tied their canoes; a proof that the attack had been made here. I then ſearched all along at the back of the beach, to ſee if the cutter was there. We found no boat, but inſtead of her, ſuch a ſhocking ſcene of carnage and barbarity, as can never be mentioned or thought of but with horror; for the heads, hearts, and lungs of ſeveral of our people were ſeen lying on the beach; and at a little diſtance, the dogs gnawing their entrails.

"Whilſt we remained almoſt ſtupified on the ſpot, Mr. Fannin called to us that he heard the

ſavages

ſavages gathering together in the woods; on which I returned to the boat, and hauling alongſide the canoes, we demoliſhed three of them. Whilſt this was tranſacting, the fire on the top of the hill diſappeared, and we could hear the Indians in the woods at high words; I ſuppoſe quarrelling whether or no they ſhould attack us, and try to ſave their canoes. It now grew dark, I, therefore, juſt ſtepped out, and looked once more behind the beach, to ſee if the cutter had been hauled up in the buſhes; but ſeeing nothing of her, returned and put off. Our whole force would have been barely ſufficient to have gone up the hill; and to have ventured with half (for half muſt have been left to guard the boat) would have been fool-hardineſs.

"As we opened the upper part of the ſound, we ſaw a very large fire about three or four miles higher up, which formed a complete oval, reaching from the top of a hill down almoſt to the water ſide, the middle ſpace being incloſed all round by the fire, like a hedge. I conſulted with Mr. Fannin, and we were both of opinion, that we could expect to reap no other advantage than the poor ſatisfaction of killing ſome more of the ſavages.

"Coming between two round iſlands, ſituated to the ſouthward of Eaſt Bay, we imagined we heard ſomebody calling; we lay on our oars and liſtened, but heard no more of it; we halloned ſeveral times, but to little purpoſe; the poor ſouls were far enough out of hearing: and, indeed, I think it ſome comfort to reflect, that, in all probability, every man of them muſt have been killed on the ſpot."

Thus

Thus far Mr. Burney's report; and, to complete the account of this tragical tranſaction, it may not be unneceſſary to mention that the people in the cutter were Mr. Rowe; Mr. Woodhouſe; Francis Murphy, quarter-maſter; William Facey, Thomas Hill, Michael Bell, and Edward Jones, forcaſtle-men; John Cavenaugh and Thomas Milton, belonging to the after guard; and James Sevilley, the captain's man, being ten in all. Moſt of theſe were their very beſt ſeamen, the ſtouteſt and moſt healthy people in the ſhip. Mr. Burney's party brought on board two hands, one belonging to Mr. Rowe, known by a hurt he had received on it; the other to Thomas Hill, as before mentioned; and the head of the captain's ſervant. Theſe, with more of the remains, were tied in a hammock, and thrown overboard, with ballaſt and ſhot ſufficient to ſink it.

In all probability this unhappy buſineſs originated in ſome quarrel, which was decided on the ſpot; or incautiouſneſs might tempt the natives to ſeize the opportunity of ſatisfying their inhuman appetites.

They were detained in the Sound, by contrary winds, four days after this melancholy affair happened, during which time they ſaw none of the inhabitants.

On the 23d, they weighed and made ſail out of the Sound, and ſtood to the eaſtward, but were baffled for two or three days with light winds, before they could clear the coaſt.

January the 10th 1774, they arrived abreaſt of Cape Horn. They were very little more than a month from Cape Palliſer, in New Zealand, to Cape Horn, which is 121 deg. of longitude.

On

On opening ſome caſks of peas and flour that had been ſtowed on the coals, they found them very much damaged, and not eatable; ſo thought it moſt prudent to make for the Cape of Good Hope.

On the 17th of February, they made the land of the Cape of Good Hope, and on the 19th anchored in Table Bay, where they found Commodore Sir Edward Hughes, with his majeſty's ſhips Saliſbury and Seahorſe.

On the 16th of April, Captain Furneaux ſailed for England, and on the 14th of July anchored at Spithead.

We now return to Captain Cook. The day after his arrival at the Cape of Good Hope, he waited on the governor, Baron Plettenberg, and and other principal officers, who received and treated him with the greateſt politeneſs.

They had only three men on board, whom it was thought neceſſary to ſend on ſhore for the recovery of their health; and for theſe the captain procured quarters, at the rate of thirty ſtivers, or half a crown per day, for which they were provided with victuals, drink, and lodging.

On examing the rudder, it was found neceſſary to unhang it, and take it on ſhore to repair. They were alſo delayed for want of caulkers. At length they obtained two workmen from one of the Dutch ſhips; and the Dutton Engliſh Eaſt Indiaman coming in from Bengal, Captain Rice obliged Captain Cook with two more, ſo that by the 26th of April this work was finiſhed; and having got on board all neceſſary ſtores, and a freſh ſupply of proviſions and water, they took leave of the governor and other principal officers, and the next morning repaired on board.

As

As ſoon as they were under ſail, they ſaluted the garriſon with thirteen guns; which compliment was immediately returned with the ſame number. A Spaniſh frigate and Daniſh Indiaman both ſaluted them as they paſſed, and Captain Cook returned each ſalute with an equal number of guns.

At day break, in the morning of the 15th of May, they ſaw the iſland of St. Helena, at the diſtance of fourteen leagues; and at midnight, anchored in the road before the town.

Governor Skettowe, and the principal gentlemen of the iſland, received and treated the captain, during his ſtay, with the greateſt politeneſs, by ſhewing him every kind of civility in their power.

Whoever views St. Helena, in its preſent ſtate, and can but conceive what it muſt have been originally, will not haſtily charge the inhabitants with want of induſtry *; though, perhaps, they might apply it to more advantage, were more land appropriated to planting of corn, vegetables, and roots, inſtead of being laid out in paſture, which is the preſent mode.

During their ſtay here, they finiſhed ſome neceſſary repairs of the ſhip, which they had not time to do at the Cape. They alſo filled all their empty water-caſks; and the crew were ſerved with freſh beef, purchaſed at five pence per pound. Their beef is exceedingly good, and is the only refreſhment they had worth mentioning.

* Some cenſures having been paſſed, in the former voyage, on the inhabitants of St. Helena, for cruelty to their ſlaves, Captain Cook, with the liberality of a mind intent only on truth, confeſſes, from better information, that they were undeſerved.

On

On the 21ſt of May, the captain took leave of the governor, and repaired on board. Upon leaving the ſhore, he was ſaluted with thirteen guns, which he returned.

In the morning of the 28th, they made the iſland of Aſcenſion; and the ſame evening anchored in Croſs Bay. They remained here till the evening of the 31ſt, and notwithſtanding they had ſeveral parties out every night, they got but twenty-four turtles, it being rather too late in the ſeaſon; however, as they weighed between four and five hundred pounds each, they were pretty well off.

The iſland of Aſcenſion is about ten miles in length, in the direction of N.W. and S.E. and about five or ſix in breadth. It ſhews a ſurface compoſed of barren hills and valleys, on the moſt of which not a ſhrub or plant is to be ſeen for ſeveral miles, but ſtones and aſhes in plenty, an indubitable ſign that the iſle, at ſome remote time, has been deſtroyed by a volcano, which has thrown up vaſt heaps of ſtones, and even hills. A high mountain, at the S.E. end of the iſle, ſeems to be left in its original ſtate, and to have eſcaped the general deſtruction. Its ſoil is a kind of white marl, which yet retains its vegetative qualities, and produces a kind of purſlain, ſpurge, and one or two graſſes. On theſe the goats ſubſiſt, and it is at this part of the iſle only, where they are to be found.

While they lay in the road, a ſloop belonging to Bermuda, had ſailed but a few days before with one hundred and five turtle on board, which was as many as ſhe could take in; but having turned ſeveral more on the different ſandy beaches, they had ripped open their bellies, taken out the

eggs, and left the carcaſſes to putrefy; an act as inhuman as injurious to thoſe who came after them.

Turtle, it is ſaid, are to be found at this iſle from January to June. The method of catching them is to have people upon the ſeveral ſandy bays, to watch their coming on ſhore to lay their eggs, which is always in the night, and then to turn them on their backs, till there be an opportunity to take them off the next day. Nothing is more certain, than that all the turtle which are found about this iſland, come here for the ſole purpoſe of laying their eggs; for they met with none but females; and of all thoſe which they caught, not one had any food worth mentioning in its ſtomach; a ſure ſign, that they muſt have been a long time without any; and this may be the reaſon why the fleſh of them is not ſo good as thoſe caught on the coaſt of New South Wales, where they feed.

On the 31ſt of May they left Aſcenſion, and ſteered to the northward. They had a great deſire to viſit the iſland of St. Matthew, to ſettle its ſituation; but as they found the wind would not let them fetch it, they ſteered for the iſland of Fernando de Noronha, on the coaſt of Braſil, in order to determine its longitude.

On the 9th of June, at noon, they made that place, diſtance ſix or ſeven leagues. It appeared in detached and peaked hills, the largeſt of which looked like a church tower or ſteeple. When they arrived in the road, a gun being fired from one of the forts, the Portugueſe colours were diſplayed, and the example was followed by all the other forts. Having ſpeedily aſcertained the longitude, they ſtood away without landing.

By the 18th, they made no doubt that they had now got the N.E. trade-wind, as it was attended with fair weather, except now and then ſome light ſhowers of rain; and as they advanced to the north the wind increaſed, and blew a freſh top-gallant gale.

On the 21ſt, the captain ordered the ſtill to be fitted to the largeſt copper, which held about ſixty-four gallons. The fire was lighted at four o'clock in the morning, and at ſix the ſtill began to run. It was continued till ſix in the evening; in which time they obtained thirty-two gallons of freſh water, at the expence of one buſhel and a half of coals, which was about three-fourths of a buſhel more than was neceſſary to have boiled the ſhip's company's victuals only; but the expence of fuel was no object with them. Upon the whole, this is an uſeful invention; but the captain ſays, he would adviſe no man to truſt wholly to it. For although you may, provided you have plenty of fuel and good coppers, obtain as much water as will ſupport life, you cannot, with all your efforts, obtain ſufficient to ſupport health, in hot climates eſpecially, where it is the moſt wanting.

Nothing worth mentioning happened till the 13th of July, when they made the iſland of Fayal, one of the Azores, and ſoon after that of Pico. At day break the next morning they bore away for the Bay of Fayal, or De Horta, where, at eight o'clock, they anchored.

The ſole deſign in ſtopping here, was to give Mr. Wales an opportunity to find the rate of the watch, the better to enable them to fix, with ſome degree of certainty, the longitude of theſe iſlands. The moment they anchored, the captain ſent an

officer to wait on the Engliſh conſul, and to notify his arrival, requeſting permiſſion for Mr. Wales to make obſervations on ſhore. Mr. Dent, who acted as conſul, not only procured this permiſſion of the governor, but accommodated Mr. Wales with a convenient place in his garden to ſet up his inſtruments; and, indeed, entertained all the gentlemen on board in the moſt liberal and hoſpitable manner.

During their ſtay, the ſhip's company was ſerved with freſh beef; and they took on board about fifteen tuns of water, which they brought off in the country boats, at the rate of about three ſhillings per tun.

The principal produce of Fayal is wheat and Indian corn, with which they ſupply Pico and ſome of the other iſles. The chief town is called Villa de Horta. It is ſituated in the bottom of the bay, cloſe to the edge of the ſea, and is defended by two caſtles, one at each end of the town, and a wall of ſtone-work, extending along the ſea-ſhore from the one to the other. There is not a glaſs window in the place, except what are in the churches, and in a country-houſe which lately belonged to the Engliſh conſul; all the others being latticed, which, to an Engliſhman, makes them look like priſons.

This little city, like all others belonging to the Portugueſe, is crowded with religious buildings.

Fayal, although the moſt noted for wines, does not raiſe ſufficient for its own conſumption. This article is raiſed on Pico, where there is no road for ſhipping; but being brought to De Horta, and from thence ſhipped abroad, chiefly to America, it has acquired the name of Fayal wine.

Having left the bay, in the morning of the 19th, they ſteered for the iſland of Tercera, in order to aſcertain its length; but the weather coming on very thick and hazy, and night approaching, they gave up the deſign, and proceeded with all expedition for England.

On the 29th of July, they made the land near Plymouth. The next morning they anchored at Spithead; and the ſame day, Captain Cook landed at Portſmouth, and ſet out for London, in company with Meſſrs. Wales, Forſters, and Hodges.

Having been abſent from England three years and eighteen days, in which time, and under all changes of climate, he loſt but four men, and only one of them by ſickneſs, it may not be amiſs, at the concluſion of this journal, to enumerate the ſeveral cauſes, to which, under the care of Providence, the captain ſays, he conceives this uncommon good ſtate of health, experienced by his people, was owing.

They were furniſhed with a quantity of malt, of which was made Sweet-wort. To ſuch of the men, as ſhewed the leaſt ſymptoms of the ſcurvy; this was given, from one to two or three pints a day, each man; or in ſuch proportion as the ſurgeon found neceſſary. This is, without doubt, one of the beſt antiſcorbutic ſea medicines yet diſcovered, if uſed in time.

Sour Krout, of which they had a large quantity, is a wholeſome vegetable food, highly antiſcorbutic; and it ſpoils not by keeping. A pound of this was ſerved to each man, when at ſea, twice a week, or oftener, as was thought neceſſary.

Portable

Portable Broth was another great article, of which they had a large ſupply. An ounce of this to each man, or ſuch other proportion as circumſtances pointed out, was boiled in their peas, three days a week; and when they were in places where vegetables were to be got, it was boiled with them, and wheat or oatmeal, every morning for breakfaſt; and alſo with peas and vegetables for dinner.

Rob of Lemon and Orange, alſo, the ſurgeon made uſe of in many caſes with great ſucceſs.

But the introduction of the moſt ſalutary articles, either as proviſions or medicines, will generally prove unſucceſsful, unleſs ſupported by certain regulations. On this principle, many years experience, together with ſome hints the captain had from other intelligent officers, enabled him to lay a plan whereby all were to be governed.

The crew were at three watches, except upon ſome extraordinary occaſions. By this means they were not ſo much expoſed to the weather, as if they had been at watch and watch; and had generally dry clothes to ſhift themſelves, when they happened to get wet.

Proper methods were uſed to keep their perſons, hammocks, bedding, and clothes conſtantly clean and dry. Equal care was taken to keep the ſhip clean and dry, betwixt decks. Once or twice a week ſhe was aired with fires; and when this could not be done, ſhe was ſmoked with gunpowder, mixed with vinegar or water. They had alſo, frequently, a fire made in an iron pot, at the bottom of the well, which was of great uſe in purifying the air in the lower parts of the ſhip. To this, and to cleanlineſs, as well in the

ſhip

ſhip as amongſt the people, too great attention cannot be paid; the leaſt neglect occaſions a putrid and diſagreeable ſmell below, which nothing but fires will remove.

Captain Cook concludes his account of this his ſecond voyage round the world as follows:

"It doth not become me to ſay how far the principal objects of our voyage have been obtained. Had we found out a continent there, we might have been better enabled to gratify curioſity; but we hope our not having found it, after all our perſevering reſearches, will leave leſs room for future ſpeculation about unknown worlds remaining to be explored.

"But, whatever may be the public judgment about other matters, it is with real ſatisfaction, and without claiming any merit but of attention to my duty, that I can conclude this account with an obſervation, which facts enable me to make, that our having diſcovered the poſſibility of preſerving health amongſt a numerous ſhip's company, for ſuch a length of time, in ſuch varities of climate, and amidſt ſuch continued hardſhips and fatigues, will make this voyage remarkable in the opinion of every benevolent perſon, when the diſputes about a ſouthern continent ſhall have ceaſed to engage the attention, and to divide the judgment of philoſophers."

We ſhall only add, that during this voyage, Captain Cook reſolved the great problem of a ſouthern continent, having traverſed that hemiſphere in ſuch a manner, as not to leave a poſſibility of its exiſtence, within the reach of navigation. In his progreſs, however, he diſcovered New Caledonia, the largeſt iſland in the Southern

ern Pacific, except New Zealand; the iſland of Georgia, and an unknown coaſt, which he named Sandwich Land, the thule of the ſouthern hemiſphere; and having twice viſited the tropical ſeas, he ſettled the ſituations of the old, and made ſeveral new diſcoveries.

END OF VOL. VI.